SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

CONTENTS

| BASIC INSPECTION5 |
|--|
| DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW |
| INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT8 |
| ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY |
| SYSTEM DESCRIPTION9 |
| A/T CONTROL SYSTEM9Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)9Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)10Shift Mechanism10TCM Function21CAN Communication22Input/Output Signal of TCM23Line Pressure Control23Shift Control25Lock-up Control26Engine Brake Control27Control Valve27Component Parts Location29 |
| A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM |
| ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM32 Introduction |

| DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM) | |
|--|----|
| CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION) | |
| Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT | 39 |
| DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS | 42 |
| U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A) . | 42 |
| Description | 42 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | 42 |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| - | |
| U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT Description | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | 43 |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 43 |
| P0615 STARTER RELAY | 44 |
| Description | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL | 47 |
| Description | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | 47 |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 47 |
| P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A | 48 |
| Description | 48 |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | 40 |
| Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic | - |
| Possible Cause | |
| | |

А

ТМ

Е

С

| DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | |
|--|----|
| P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A | 51 |
| Description | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | 54 |
| Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | 51 |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 51 |
| P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR | |
| Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | 53 |
| Mode | 53 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 53 |
| Possible Cause | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | |
| C C | |
| P0725 ENGINE SPEED | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | 50 |
| Mode | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO | 59 |
| Description | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 58 |
| Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | 58 |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| - | |
| P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO Description | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | 60 |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | |
| - | |
| P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO | |
| Description On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | 62 |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 63 |
| P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO | |
| Description | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | 64 |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 65 |
| P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO | 66 |
| Description | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 66 |

| DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | |
|---|--|
| P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER | . 68 |
| Description | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER | . 70 |
| Description | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | 70 |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A. | 70 |
| Description | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | 72 |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C | |
| P1705 TP SENSOR Description | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | / 4 |
| Mode | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | 74 |
| | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | 74 |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- | 74 74 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR | 74 74 . 76 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description | 74 74 . 76 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | 74 74 . 76 76 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description | 74 74 . 76 76 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause | 74 74 76 76 76 76 76 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | 74 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | 74 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 77 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure Component Inspection | 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 77 78 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR | 74 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 77 78 78 79 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR | 74 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 77 78 78 79 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure Component Inspection P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | 74 76 76 76 76 76 77 78 79 79 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR | 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 77 78 79 79 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR | 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 77 78 79 79 79 79 79 |
| Diagnosis Procedure P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure Dagnosis Procedure Component Inspection P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic | 74 76 76 76 76 76 76 77 79 79 79 79 79 79 79 |

| P1730 INTERLOCK | |
|--|--|
| | 81 |
| Description | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| | |
| Judgment of A/T Interlock | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 81 |
| | |
| P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING | 83 |
| Description | 83 |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | 83 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| | |
| Possible Cause | 83 |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 83 |
| | |
| P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID | |
| Description | 85 |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | 85 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | |
| | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID | 87 |
| Description | |
| | 07 |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| Possible Cause | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | 87 |
| Diagnosis Procedure | 87 |
| - | |
| P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID | 89 |
| Description | |
| CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | |
| Mode | 80 |
| | |
| | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause | 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure | 89 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause | 89 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | 89 89 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC | 89 89 89 89 H |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID | 89 89 89 89 H 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID Description | 89 89 89 89 H 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID | 89 89 89 89 H 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID Description | 89 89 89 89 H 91 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode | 89 89 89 H 91 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic | 89 89 89 H 91 91 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause | 89 89 89 H 91 91 91 91 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause | 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC SOLENOID Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | 89 89 89 H 91 91 91 91 91 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 89 89 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | 89 89 89 H 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | |

| DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | | |
|---|---------------------|--|
| P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID Description CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor | | |
| Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnosis Procedure | .95 .95 C .95 | |
| MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR- | ТМ | |
| CUIT Diagnosis Procedure | | |
| CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode Diagnosis Procedure | .99 .99 | |
| BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT | 100 | |
| TOW MODE SWITCH | 101 | |
| A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM | 102 J 102 103 | |
| ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION | 108 | |
| TCM Reference Value Fail-Safe DTC Inspection Priority Chart DTC No. Index | 108 110 111 M | |
| WIRING DIAGRAM | | |
| A/T CONTROL SYSTEM | | |
| A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM | 123 127 | |
| SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS | 131 ^P | |
| SYSTEM SYMPTOM | | |
| PRECAUTION | 153 | |
| PRECAUTIONS | 153 | |

| Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN- SIONER" |
|--|
| tion After Battery Disconnect153 |
| Precaution for Work154 Precautions for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) Sys- |
| tem of A/T and Engine154 Precautions154 |
| Service Notice or Precautions155 |
| PREPARATION157 |
| PREPARATION 157 |
| Special Service Tool157 Commercial Service Tool |
| PERIODIC MAINTENANCE |
| A/T FLUID |
| Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)159 |
| Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)161 |
| A/T FLUID COOLER 163 |
| A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning163 Inspection165 |
| STALL TEST 166 |
| Inspection and Judgment166 |
| LINE PRESSURE TEST |
| ROAD TEST 170 |
| Description |
| Check At Idle |
| Cruise Test - Part 1 |
| Cruise Test - Part 2173 |
| Cruise Test - Part 3 |
| Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears174 Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing |
| Complete Lock-up174 |
| REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION175 |
| SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM 175 |
| Exploded View |
| Inspection and Adjustment |
| CONTROL CABLE 177 |
| Exploded View177 Removal and Installation177 |
| AIR BREATHER HOSE 178 |
| 2WD |
| 2WD : Removal and Installation |
| 4WD |
| |

| OIL PAN |
|--|
| CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM |
| REAR OIL SEAL |
| |
| FLUID COOLER SYSTEM 193 Exploded View 193 Removal and Installation 193 |
| UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION 194 |
| TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY |
| Removal and Installation (2WD) |
| Removal and Installation (4WD) |
| UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY200 |
| OVERHAUL |
| Component |
| Oil Channel 207 |
| Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings |
| DISASSEMBLY212 |
| Disassembly |
| REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS230 |
| Oil Pump |
| Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch |
| Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear 234 Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Re- |
| verse Clutch Hub |
| High and Low Reverse Clutch 244 |
| Direct Clutch |
| ASSEMBLY249 |
| Assembly (1)249 |
| Adjustment |
| Assembly (2) |
| SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) |
| SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS |
| (SDS) |
| General Specification |
| Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 271 |
| Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas- |
| es |
| Line Pressure |
| Input speed Sensor 272 |
| Output speed sensor 272 |
| Reverse Brake |
| Total End Play |
| |

< BASIC INSPECTION >

BASIC INSPECTION DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow

INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the output speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor or transmission range switch. Then provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "DETAILED FLOW".

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic work sheet" as shown on the example (Refer to TM-6) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

DETAILED FLOW **1**.COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER

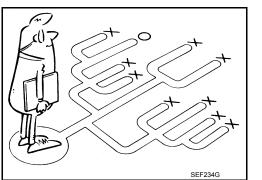
Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred) using diagnosis worksheet. Refer to TM-6, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".

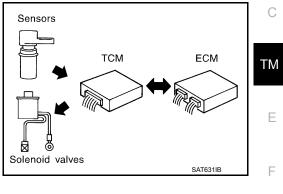
>> GO TO 2.

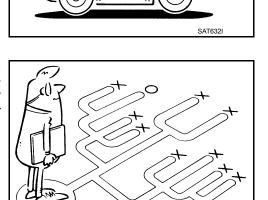
2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

Check the following items based on the information obtained from the customer.

- · Fail-safe. Refer to TM-110, "Fail-Safe".
- A/T fluid inspection. Refer to <u>TM-159</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- Stall test. Refer to <u>TM-166</u>, "Inspection and Judgment".
- Line pressure test. Refer to TM-168, "Inspection and Judgment".







INFO

В

Н

Κ

M

Ν

INFOID:000000009824424

CAUSE

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

>> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DTC

1. Check DTC.

2. Perform the following procedure if DTC is detected.

Record DTC.

• Erase DTC. Refer to TM-32, "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

4.PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

Perform "Diagnosis Procedure" for the displayed DTC.

>> GO TO 5.

5. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

Is DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> INSPECTION END

7.ROAD TEST

Perform "ROAD TEST". Refer to <u>TM-170, "Description"</u>.

>> GO TO 8.

8.CHECK SYMPTOM 3

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnostic Work Sheet

INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER

KEY POINTS

• WHAT Vehicle and A/T model

WHEN..... Date, Frequencies

WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

| Customer name MR/MS | Model and Year | VIN |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Trans. Model | Engine | Mileage |
| Malfunction Date | Manuf. Date | In Service Date |
| Frequency | □ Continuous □ Intermittent (| times a day) |

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

| Symptoms | □ Vehicle does not move. (□ A | Any position D Particular position) | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|----|
| | \Box No up-shift (\Box 1st \rightarrow 2nd [| $\Box 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \Box 3rd \rightarrow 4th \Box 4th \rightarrow 5th)$ | A |
| | \Box No down-shift (\Box 5th \rightarrow 4th | $\Box \text{ 4th} \rightarrow \text{3rd} \Box \text{ 3rd} \rightarrow \text{2nd} \Box \text{ 2nd} \rightarrow \text{1st})$ | |
| | □ Lock-up malfunction | | В |
| | □ Shift point too high or too low. | | |
| | \Box Shift shock or slip (\Box N \rightarrow D | $D \square N \rightarrow R \square$ Lock-up \square Any drive position) | |
| | □ Noise or vibration | | С |
| | □ No kick down | | |
| | □ No pattern select | | ТМ |
| | □ Others | | |
| | (|) | |
| A/T CHECK indicator lamp | Continuously lit | Not lit | E |
| Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) | Continuously lit | Not lit | |
| | | | |

DIAGNOSTIC WORK SHEET

| 1 | □ Read the i plaint. | □ Read the item on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint. | | |
|---|---|--|---|----------------|
| | □ A/T fluid in | spection, stall test and line pressure test | | |
| | | □ A/T fluid inspection | □ A/T fluid inspection | |
| | □ Leak (Repair leak location.) □ State □ Amount | □ State | | |
| | | □ Stall test | □ Stall test | |
| 2 | | Torque converter one-way clutch Front brake High and low reverse clutch Low coast brake Forward brake Reverse brake Forward one-way clutch | □ 1st one-way clutch □ 3rd one-way clutch □ Engine □ Line pressure low □ Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK | <u>TM-166</u> |
| | | Line pressure test - Suspected part: | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| 3 | Perform se part. | elf-diagnosis. — Check detected items to repair of | r replace malfunctioning | <u>TM-34</u> |
| | Perform rc | pad test. | | |
| | 5-1 | □ Check before engine is started | | <u>TM-170</u> |
| | 5-2 | Check at idle | | <u>TM-170</u> |
| 4 | | | Part 1 | <u>TM-171</u> |
| | 5-3 | Cruise test | Part 2 | <u>TM-173</u> |
| | | Part 3 | <u>TM-173</u> | |
| | | Ifunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunc 131, "Symptom Table". | tioning part after completing a | all road test. |
| 5 | Drive vehi | cle to check that the malfunction phenomenon ha | s been resolved. | |
| 6 | □ Erase the | □ Erase the results of the self-diagnosis from the TCM and the ECM. TM-32 | | <u>TM-32</u> |

F

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

< BASIC INSPECTION >

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY : Description

When replacing transmission assembly, save current TCM data using CONSULT before replacement.

ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY : Special Repair Requirement

1.SAVING TCM DATA

With CONSULT

Save the TCM data according to the CONSULT display. **NOTE:** Even when TCM data is not saved in CONSULT, GO TO 2.

>> GO TO 2.

2. REPLACE TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Replace the transmission assembly. Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)".

>> GO TO 3.

3.PERFORM TCM PROGRAMMING

(B) With CONSULT

1. During programming, maintain the following conditions:

Ignition switch: ONSelector lever: PEngine speed: 0 rpm

2. Perform programming according to the CONSULT display.

>> WORK END

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)

INFOID:000000009824426

А

С

ТΜ

Е

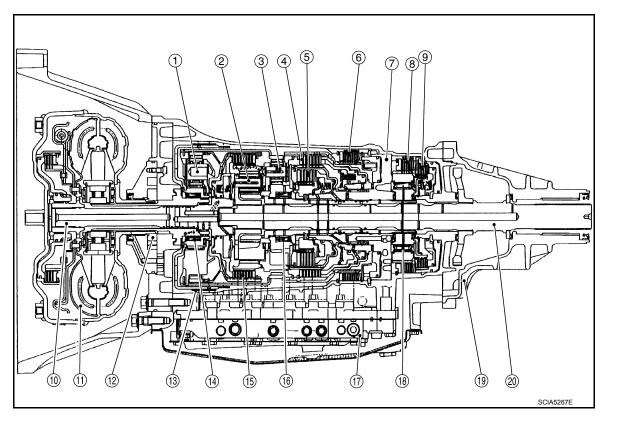
F

Н

J

Κ

L



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch
- M

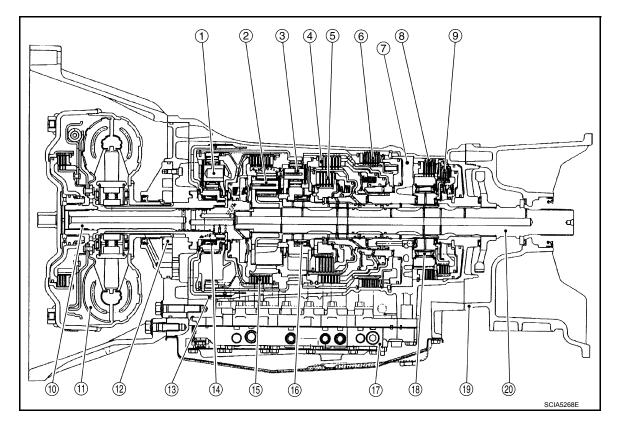
Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)

INFOID:000000009824427



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

Shift Mechanism

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

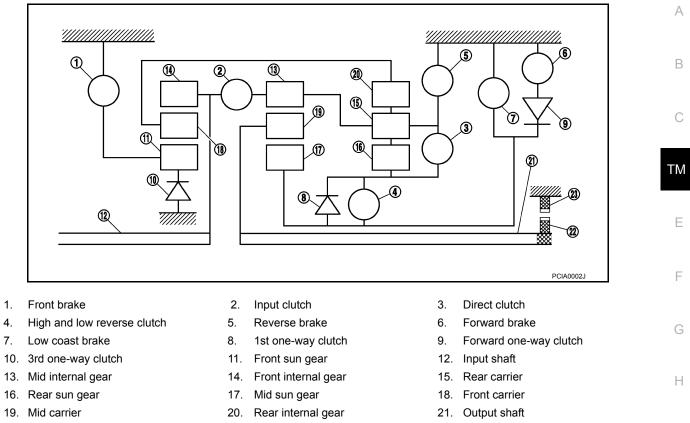
INFOID:000000009824428

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

CONSTRUCTION

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



22. Parking gear

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

| Name of the Part | Abbreviation | Function |
|---------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Front brake (1) | FR/B | Fastens the front sun gear (11). |
| Input clutch (2) | I/C | Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13). |
| Direct clutch (3) | D/C | Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16). |
| High and low reverse clutch (4) | HLR/C | Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16). |
| Reverse brake (5) | R/B | Fastens the rear carrier (15). |
| Forward brake (6) | Fwd/B | Fastens the mid sun gear (17). |
| Low coast brake (7) | LC/B | Fastens the mid sun gear (17). |
| 1st one-way clutch (8) | 1st OWC | Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation. |
| Forward one-way clutch (9) | Fwd OWC | Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation. |
| 3rd one-way clutch (10) | 3rd OWC | Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation. |

23.

Parking pawl

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

| Shift position | I/C | HLR/C | D/C | R/B | FR/B | LC/B | Fwd/B | 1st OWC | Fwd OWC | 3rd OWC | Remarks |
|----------------|-----|-------|-----|-----|------|------|-------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Р | | Δ | | | Δ | | | | | | PARK POSITION |
| R | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | | | * | | ☆ | REVERSE POSI- TION |

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| Shift p | position | I/C | HLR/C | D/C | R/B | FR/B | LC/B | Fwd/B | 1st OWC | Fwd OWC | 3rd OWC | Remarks |
|---------|----------|-----|-------|-----|-----|------|--------------|-------|------------|------------|------------|--|
| | N | | Δ | | | Δ | | | | | | NEUTRAL POSI- TION |
| | 1st | | ∆* | | | Δ | ∆ * * | 0 | ☆ | ☆ | ☆ | |
| | 2nd | | | 0 | | Δ | | 0 | | ☆ | ☆ | |
| D | 3rd | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | Δ | * | | ☆ | Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5 |
| | 4th | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | Δ | * | | | |
| | 5th | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | | Δ | * | | * | |
| | 1st | | ∆* | | | Δ | ∆ * * | 0 | ☆ | ☆ | ☆ | |
| 4 | 2nd | | | 0 | | Δ | | 0 | | ☆ | ☆ | Automatic shift |
| | 3rd | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | Δ | * | | ☆ | 1⇔2⇔3⇔4 |
| | 4th | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | Δ | * | | | _ |
| | 1st | | ∆* | | | Δ | ∆ * * | 0 | ☆ | ☆ | ☆ | |
| 3 | 2nd | | | 0 | | Δ | | 0 | | ☆ | ☆ | Automatic shift |
| 5 | 3rd | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | Δ | * | | ☆ | 1⇔2⇔3⇐4 |
| | 4th | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | Δ | * | | | |
| | 1st | | ∆* | | | Δ | ∆ * * | 0 | ☆ | ☆ | ☆ | |
| 2 | 2nd | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | ☆ | ☆ | Automatic shift |
| 2 | 3rd | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | Δ | * | | ☆ | 1⇔2⇐3⇐4 |
| | 4th | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | Δ | * | | | |
| | 1st | | 0 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | ☆ | ☆ | ☆ | Locks (held sta- tionary in 1GR) 1⇔2⇔3⇔4 |
| 1 | 2nd | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | ☆ | ☆ | |
| I | 3rd | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | Δ | * | | ☆ | |
| | 4th | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | Δ | * | | | |

• O—Operates

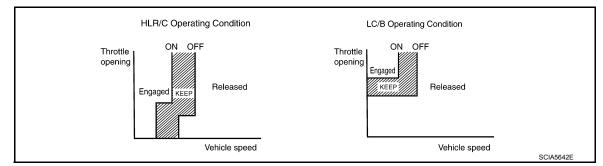
☆—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.

• Δ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

• Δ *****—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition

• △★★—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) ⇒N shift.



POWER TRANSMISSION

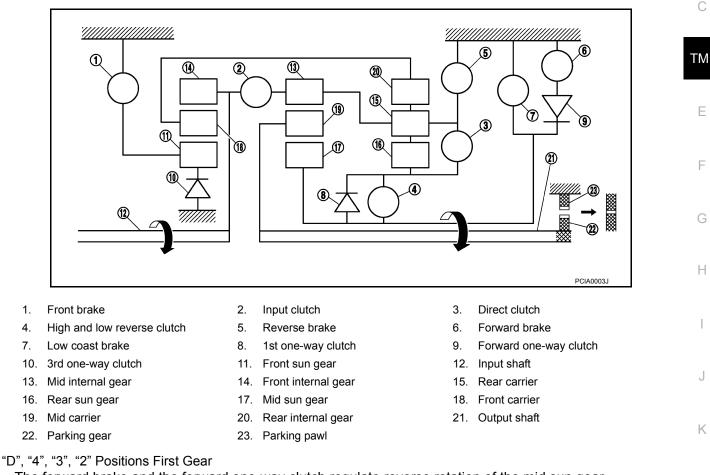
"N" Position

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

"P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- · The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.
- Ν

L

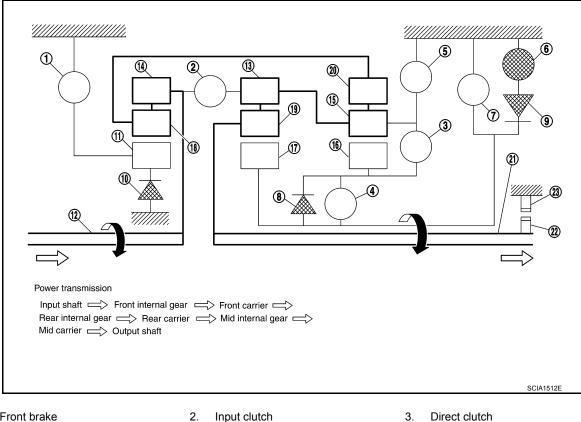
Μ

А

В

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



- 1. Front brake
- High and low reverse clutch 4.
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

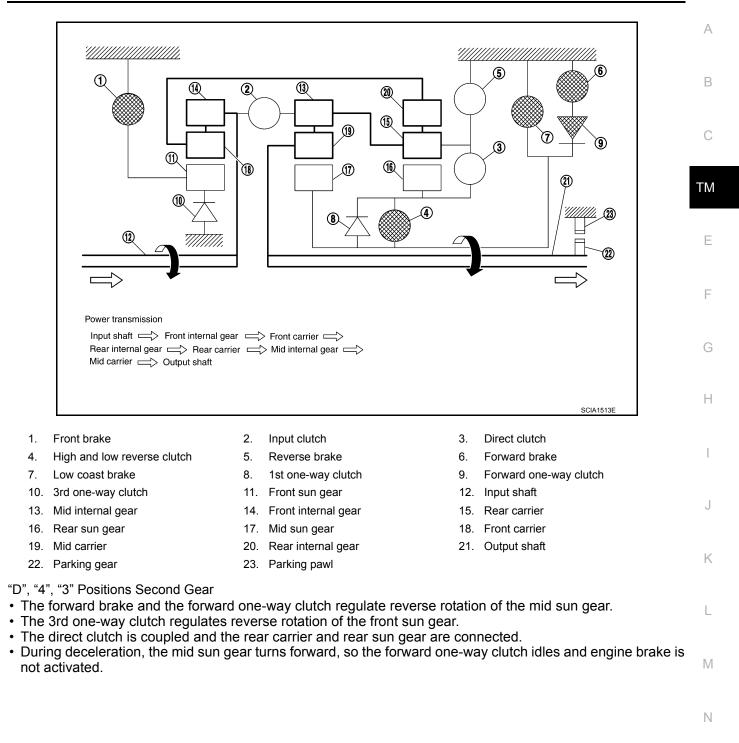
- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"1" Position First Gear

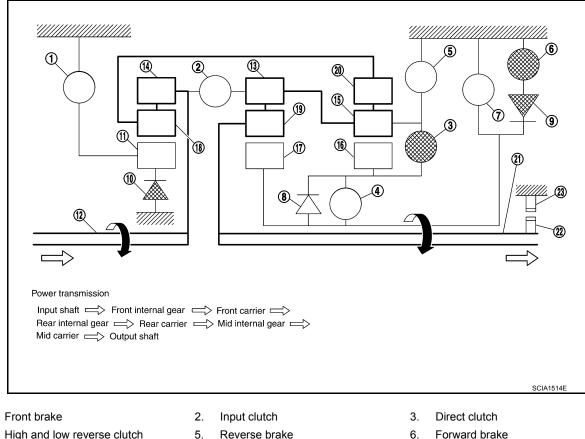
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



1.

Low coast brake

10. 3rd one-way clutch

13. Mid internal gear

16. Rear sun gear

19. Mid carrier

22. Parking gear

4.

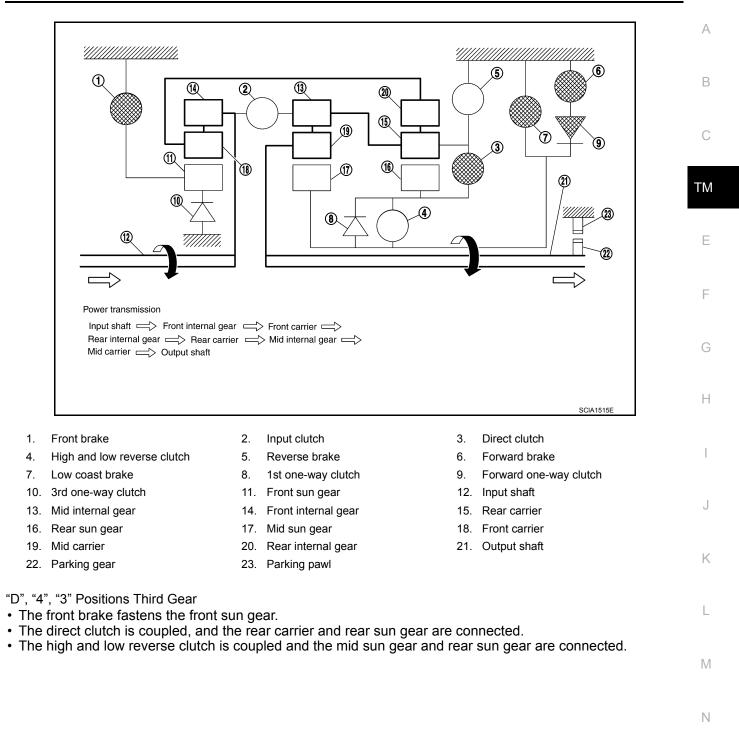
7.

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

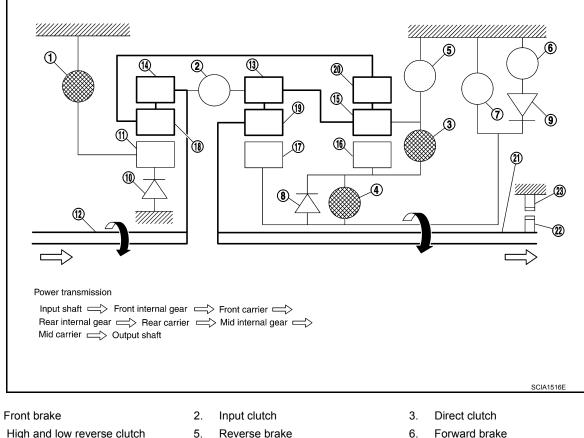
- "2", "1" Positions Second Gear
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake ٠ functions.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



1.

Low coast brake

10. 3rd one-way clutch

13. Mid internal gear

16. Rear sun gear

19. Mid carrier

22. Parking gear

4.

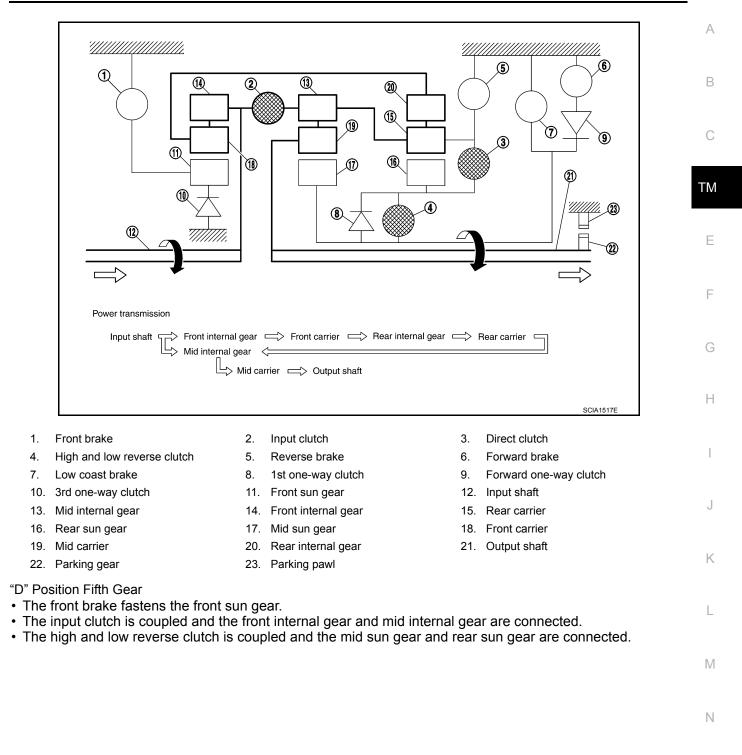
7.

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

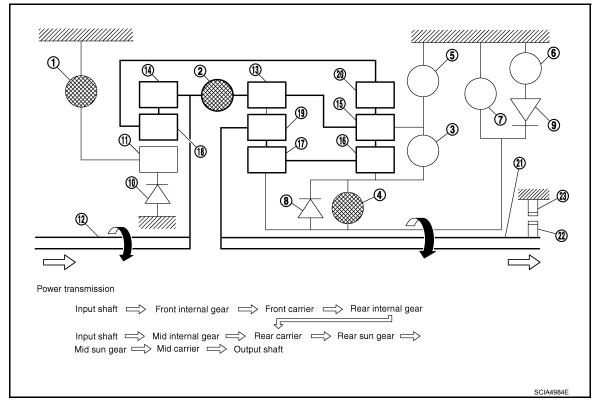
- "D", "4" Positions Fourth Gear
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



Ο

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



1. Front brake

Low coast brake

10. 3rd one-way clutch

13. Mid internal gear

16. Rear sun gear

19. Mid carrier

22. Parking gear

4.

7.

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

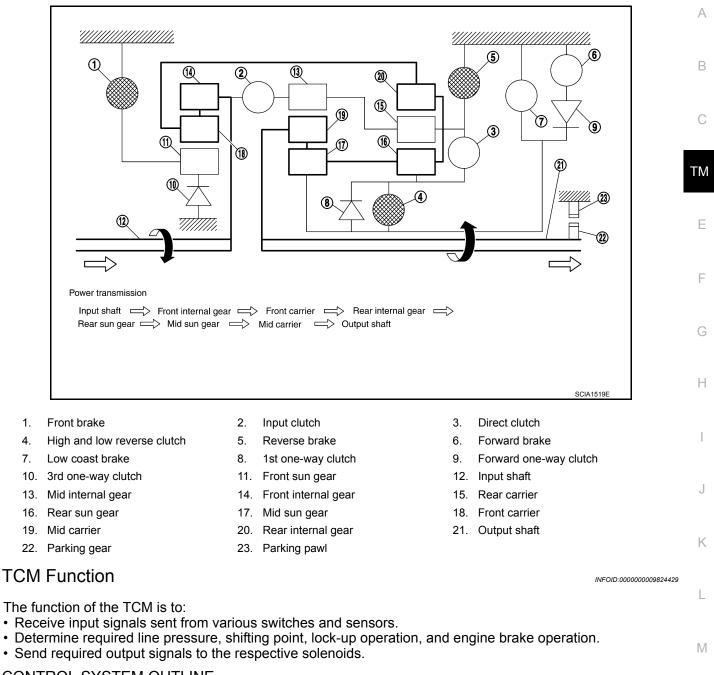
- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

- "R" Position
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.

High and low reverse clutch

- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

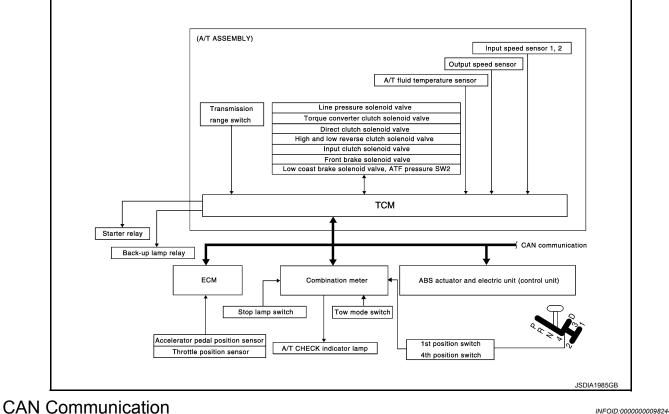
The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| SENSORS (or SIGNALS) | TCM | | ACTUATORS |
|--|---|---|--|
| Transmission range switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Input speed sensor 1st position switch signal 4th position switch signal ATF pressure switch 2 signal Tow mode switch signal | Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT communication line Duet-EA control CAN system | ⇒ | Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay |

CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



INFOID:000000009824430

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-46, "CAN System Specification Chart".

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Input/Output Signal of TCM

INFOID:000000009824431

А

| | Cont | rol item | Line pressure control | Vehicle speed control | Shift control | Lock-up control | Engine brake control | Fail-safe function (*3) | Self-diag- nostics function | - |
|--------|---|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | Accelerator (*4) | pedal position signal | х | х | Х | х | Х | х | х | - |
| | Output spee | ed sensor | Х | Х | Х | Х | | Х | Х | _ |
| | Vehicle spe | ed signal ^{(*1) (*4)} | Х | Х | Х | х | | | Х | |
| | Closed thro | ttle position signal ^(*4) | (*2) X | (*2) X | | х | (*2) X | | (*5) X | |
| - | Wide open throttle position sig- nal ^(*4) | | (*2) X | (*2) X | | | (*2) X | | (*5) X | _ |
| | Input speed | l sensor 1 | Х | Х | | Х | | Х | Х | - |
| Input | Input speed sensor 2 (for 4th speed only) | | х | х | | х | | х | х | - |
| | Engine speed signals ^(*4) | | | | | Х | | | Х | - |
| | Transmission range switch | | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | - |
| | Stop lamp switch signal ^(*4) | | | Х | Х | х | | | (*5) X | _ |
| | A/T fluid ter | mperature sensor | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | - |
| | | Operation signal ^(*4) | | Х | Х | Х | Х | | | - |
| | ASCD | Overdrive cancel sig- nal ^(*4) | | х | | х | х | | | - |
| | $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | Х | Х | | Х | - | | | | |
| | Direct clutcl | h solenoid | | Х | Х | | | Х | Х | - |
| | Input clutch | solenoid | | Х | Х | | | Х | Х | _ |
| | | w reverse clutch sole- | | Х | х | | | х | х | |
| Dutput | Front brake | Front brake solenoid | | Х | Х | | | Х | Х | _ |
| | | • | | х | x | | Х | х | х | |
| nput | Line pressu | re solenoid | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х | - |
| | TCC solence | bid | | | | Х | | Х | Х | _ |
| | Starter relay | / | | | | | | Х | Х | |

*1: Spare for output speed sensor.

*2: Spare for accelerator pedal position signal.

*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

*4: CAN communications.

*5: Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; If self-diagnostics are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

Line Pressure Control

• When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.

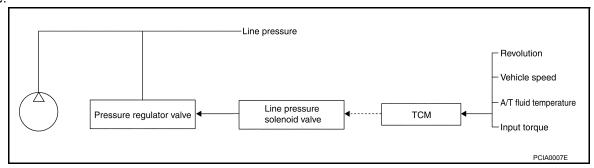
INFOID:000000009824432

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

 This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.

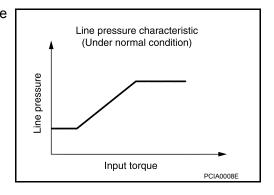


LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PAT-TERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

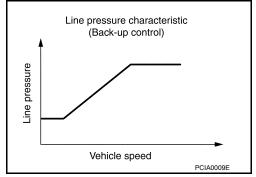
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

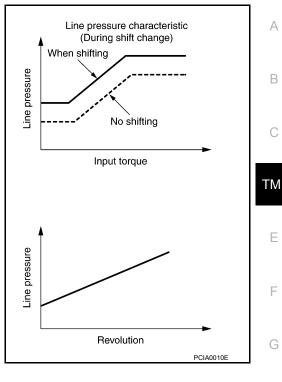
When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



During Shift Change

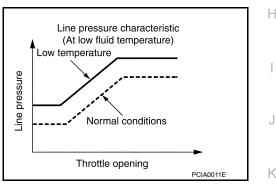
< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.

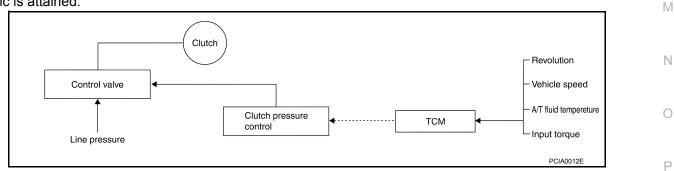


Shift Control

INFOID:000000009824433

L

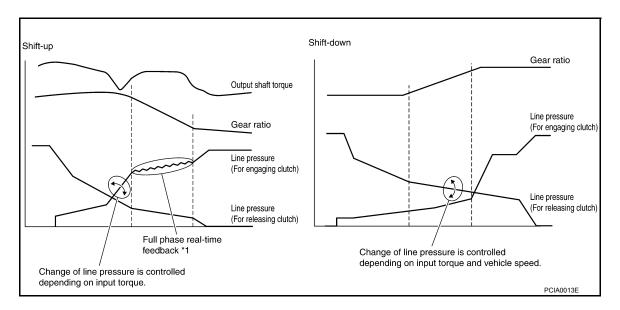
The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram



*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Lock-up Control

INFOID:000000009824434

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

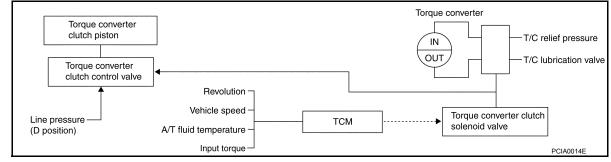
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table

| Select lever | D position | | | 4 position | 3 position | 2 position |
|---------------|------------|---|---|------------|------------|------------|
| Gear position | 5 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| Lock-up | × | × | × | × | - | - |
| Slip lock-up | _ | _ | × | _ | _ | _ |

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Control System Diagram



Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

• The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the B torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

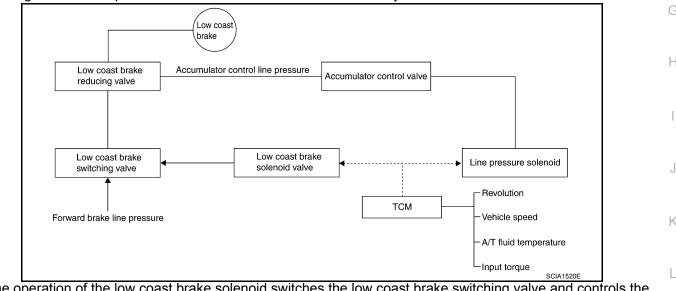
In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

• In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for fourth and fifth gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

Engine Brake Control

• The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



 The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.
 The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

Control Valve

INFOID:000000009824436

Μ

Ν

INFOID:000000009824435

А

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

| Name | Function |
|--|--|
| Torque converter regulator valve | In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure). |
| Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve | Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state. |
| Front brake control valve | When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In first, second, third, and fifth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.) |
| Accumulator control valve | Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state. |

Revision: August 2013

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| Name | Function |
|---|---|
| Pilot valve A | Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control. |
| Pilot valve B | Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control. |
| Low coast brake switching valve | During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve. |
| Low coast brake reducing valve | When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake. |
| N-R accumulator | Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected. |
| Direct clutch piston switching valve | Operates in 4GR and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity. |
| High and low reverse clutch control valve | When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the opti- mum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In first, third, fourth and fifth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.) |
| Input clutch control valve | When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (in- put clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In fourth and fifth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.) |
| Direct clutch control valve | When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (di- rect clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In second, third, and fourth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.) |
| TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve | Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly. |
| Torque converter lubrication valve | Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path. |
| Cool bypass valve | Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it. |
| Line pressure relief valve | Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit. |
| N-D accumulator | Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected. |
| Manual valve | Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain. |

FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

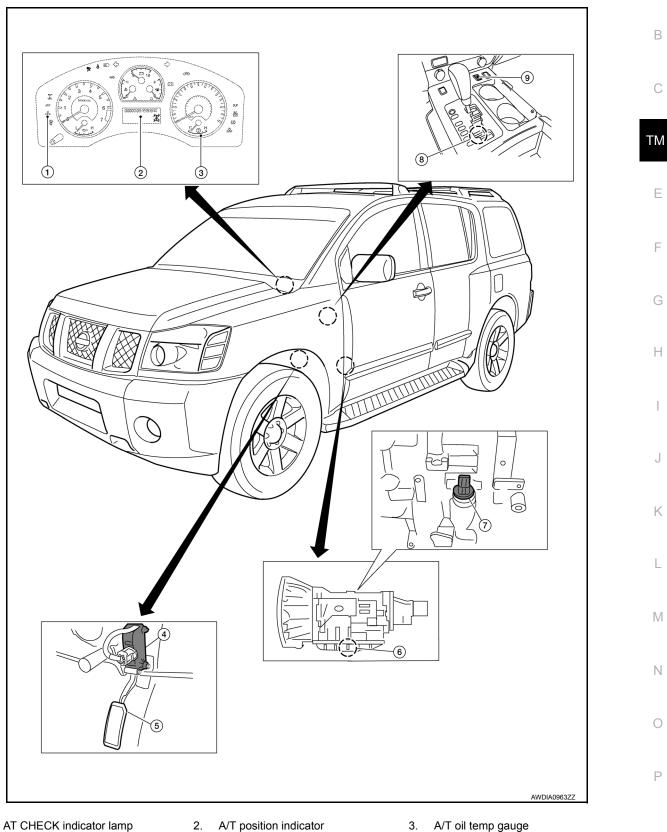
| Name | Function |
|--------------------------|---|
| Pressure switch 2 (LC/B) | Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode. |

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Component Parts Location

INFOID:000000009824437

А



- Accelerator pedal position sensor 4.
- 7. A/T assembly harness connector
- 5. Accelerator pedal
- 8. 1st position switch 4th position switch
- 6. Control valve with TCM*1
- 9. Tow mode switch

1.

TM-29

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- *1: The following components are included in the control valve with TCM.
- TCM (transmission control module)
- Input speed sensor 1
- Input speed sensor 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- · Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

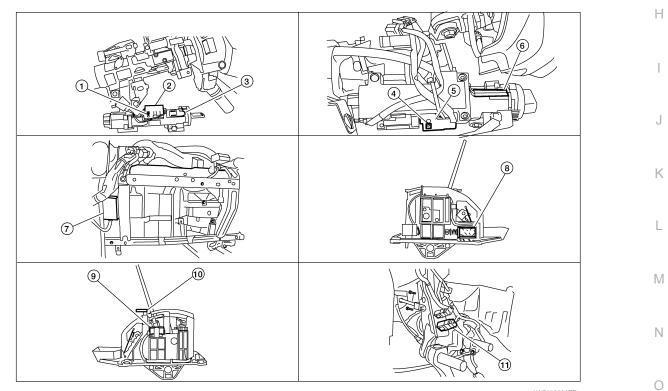
WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

- The selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (Park) unless the brake pedal is applied and the ignition knob switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- The ignition knob switch cannot be returned to the "OFF" position unless the selector lever is placed in "P" (Park).
- The shift lock mechanism is controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid.
- The key switch and ignition knob switch lock mechanism is controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the key lock solenoid.

WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

- The selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (Park) unless the brake pedal is applied and the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- The ignition switch cannot be returned to the "OFF" position and the key removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" (Park).
- The shift lock mechanism is controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid.
- The key switch and key lock solenoid lock mechanism are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the key lock solenoid and the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder.

Component Parts Location



- 1. Emergency lever (without Intelligent Key system)
- 4. Emergency lever (with Intelligent Key 5. system)
- 7. Shift lock control unit (view with glove 8. box removed)
- 10. Shift lock release

- Key lock solenoid (without Intelligent 3. Key system)
- Key lock solenoid (with Intelligent Key 6. system)
- Shift lock solenoid
- 11. Stop lamp switch

2.

AWDIA0696ZZ

А

F

Ρ

INFOID:00000009824438

- Key switch (without Intelligent Key system)
- Ignition knob switch (with Intelligent Key system)
- 9. Park position switch

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive,

the MIL will illuminate. - 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

INFOID:000000009824443

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(With CONSULT or (GST) CONSULT or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc.

These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

• 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.

• Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT (if available) is recommended.

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to <u>TM-32</u>.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no

INFOID:000000009824440

INFOID:000000009824441

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

| Priority | | Items | - |
|----------|-------------------------|--|---|
| 1 | Freeze frame data | Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175 | В |
| 2 | - | Except the above items (Includes A/T related items) | - |
| 3 | 1st trip freeze frame d | ata | С |

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC Frelated to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-46, "On Board Diagnosis Function".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

B HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT)

1. The emission related diagnostic information in the TCM and ECM can be erased by selectioning "ALL ERASE" in the "Description" of "FINAL CHECK" mode with CONSULT.

HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST).

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

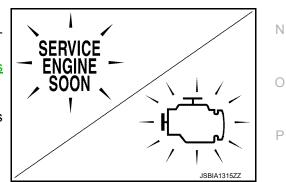
- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>EC-111, "Trouble Diagnosis</u> <u>Introduction"</u>.
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



А

ТΜ

Ε

Н

Κ

L

M

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:000000009824445

CONSULT can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

| TCM diagnostic mode | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Self Diagnostic Result | Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items. |
| Data Monitor | Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time. |
| CAN Diagnosis | The condition of CAN communication can be indicated by a topology. |
| CAN Diagnosis Support Monitor | It monitors the status of CAN communication. |
| DTC work support | DTC reproduction procedure can be performed speedily and precisely. |
| ECU Identification | Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system. |

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

Display Items List

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

| | | TCM self-di- agnosis | OBD (DTC) | |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|--------------|
| Items (CONSULT screen terms) | Malfunction is detected when | "TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT | MIL indicator lamp ^{*1} , "EN- GINE" with CONSULT or GST | Reference |
| LOST COMM (ECM A) | • When a malfunction is detected in CAN communica- tions (ECM). | U0100 | U0100 | <u>TM-42</u> |
| CAN COMM CIRCUIT | When a malfunction is detected in CAN communica- tions. | U1000 | U1000 | <u>TM-43</u> |
| STARTER RELAY | If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction. (And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.) | P0615 | _ | <u>TM-44</u> |
| TRANSMISSION CON- TROL | TCM is malfunctioning. | P0700 | P0700 | <u>TM-47</u> |
| T/M RANGE SWITCH A | Transmission range switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern. "P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between. | P0705 | P0705 | <u>TM-48</u> |
| INPUT SPEED SEN- SOR A | TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4GR for input speed sensor 2. | P0717 | P0717 | <u>TM-51</u> |
| OUTPUT SPEED SEN- SOR A | Signal from output speed sensor not input due to cut line or the like. Unexpected signal input during running. After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts moving. | P0720 | P0720 | <u>TM-54</u> |
| ENGINE SPEED | TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. | P0725 | — | <u>TM-56</u> |
| 1GR INCORRECT RA- TIO | A/T cannot shift to 1GR. | P0731 | P0731 | <u>TM-59</u> |
| 2GR INCORRECT RA- TIO | A/T cannot shift to 2GR. | P0732 | P0732 | <u>TM-61</u> |

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| | TCM self-di- agnosis | OBD (DTC) | | A |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| Malfunction is detected when | "TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT | MIL indicator lamp ^{*1} , "EN- GINE" with CONSULT or GST | Reference | В |
| A/T cannot shift to 3GR. | P0733 | P0733 | <u>TM-63</u> | С |
| A/T cannot shift to 4GR. | P0734 | P0734 | <u>TM-65</u> | ТМ |
| A/T cannot shift to 5GR. | P0735 | P0735 | <u>TM-67</u> | |
| Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. | P0740 | P0740 | <u>TM-68</u> | Е |
| A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation. | P0744 | P0744 ^{*2} | <u>TM-71</u> | F |
| Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. | P0745 | P0745 | <u>TM-72</u> | G |
| • TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal po- sition signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM. | P1705 | P1705 | <u>TM-74</u> | Н |
| During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low A/T fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time. There is a certain temperature difference between A/T fluid and engine coolant. | P1710 | P0710 | <u>TM-77</u> | J |
| Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed signal not input due to cut line or the like. Unexpected signal input during running. | P1721 | _ | <u>TM-79</u> | K |
| Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made. | P1730 | P1730 | <u>TM-81</u> | L |
| • Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1GR other than in the "1" position, a malfunction is detected. | P1731 | _ | <u>TM-83</u> | Μ |
| Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to function- al malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. | P1752 | P1752 | <u>TM-85</u> | Ν |
| Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. | P1757 | P1757 | <u>TM-87</u> | 0 |
| Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. | P1762 | P1762 | <u>TM-89</u> | Ρ |
| Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. | P1767 | P1767 | <u>TM-91</u> | |
| | A/T cannot shift to 3GR. A/T cannot shift to 4GR. A/T cannot shift to 5GR. Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation. Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM. During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low A/T fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time. There is a certain temperature difference between A/ T fluid and engine coolant. Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed signal not input due to cut line or the like. Unexpected signal input during running. Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made. Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1GR other than in the "1" position, a malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. | Malfunction is detected whenagnosisTRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT• A/T cannot shift to 3GR.P0733• A/T cannot shift to 4GR.P0734• A/T cannot shift to 5GR.P0735• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P0740• A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.P0744• A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.P0744• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P0745• TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference val- ue with slip rotation.P0745• TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.P0745• TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value woltage is excessively high or lowP1705• A/T fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time. There is a certain temperature difference between A/ T fluid and engine coolant.P1721• Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sig- nal not input due to cut line or the like.P1721• Lack ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1GR other than in the "1" position, a malfunction, al malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.P1752• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P1752• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P1752• CAC detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.P1752 | Adifunction is detected whenagnosisOBD (01C) agnosisMalfunction is detected whenTRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT or GSTMIL indicator GST• A/T cannot shift to 3GR.P0733P0733• A/T cannot shift to 5GR.P0734P0734• A/T cannot shift to 5GR.P0735P0735• A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.P0740P0744• A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.P0745P0745• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P0744P0744*2• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P0745P0745• Normal voltage not polied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P0745P0745• TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.P0745P0745• Unring running, the ATF temperature sole running the prature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time.P1710P0710• Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sig- nal not input due to cut line or the like.P1730P1730• Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid due to function- at malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.P1752P1752• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to function- at malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.P | Mailunction is detected whenagnosisOBD (1013) ML indicator Igme ⁻¹ : EN GINE "with CONSULTML indicator Igme ⁻¹ : EN GINE "with CONSULTReference• AT cannot shift to 3GR.P0733P0733IM-63• AT cannot shift to 4GR.P0734P0734IM-63• AT cannot shift to 5GR.P0735P0735IM-63• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, sport, or the like.P0740P0740IM-63• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, sport, or the like.P0740P0744P0744 ⁻² IM-71• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P0745P0745IM-72• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.P0745P0745IM-72• TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with ship rotation.P1705P1705IM-72• TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with solin or value.P1705P1705IM-74• TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.P1710P0710IM-74• TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.P1721—IM-73• AT fluid temperature desensor signal voltage is excessively high or lowP1710P0710IM-73• AT fluid temperature desensor signal voltage is carceal period of time.P1730P1730IM-81• Normal voltage and applied to solenoid due to function- at maintuction, cut line or the like.P1752P1752IM-83 </td |

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| Items (CONSULT screen terms) | Malfunction is detected when | TCM self-di- agnosis | OBD (DTC) | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
| | | "TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT | MIL indicator lamp ^{*1} , "EN- GINE" with CONSULT or GST | Reference | |
| L C BRAKE SOLENOID | Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to function- al malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. | P1772 | P1772 | <u>TM-93</u> | |
| L C BRAKE SOLENOID | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular. | P1774 | P1774 ^{*2} | <u>TM-95</u> | |
| NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED | No NG item has been detected. | х | Х | _ | |

*1: Refer to EC-46, "DIAGNOSIS DESCRIPTION : Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

 $^{\ast}2$:These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

DATA MONITOR MODE

Display Items List

| | Monitor Item Selection | | ction | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
| Monitored item (Unit) | ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS | MAIN SIG- NALS | SELEC- TION FROM MENU | Remarks | |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h or mph) | Х | Х | Х | Output speed sensor | |
| VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h or mph) | Х | — | Х | | |
| ACCELE POSI (0.0/8) | Х | _ | Х | Accelerator pedal position signal | |
| THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8) | х | x | x | Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed. | |
| CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | - Signal input with CAN communications | |
| W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | | |
| BRAKESW (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | Stop lamp switch | |
| GEAR | _ | Х | х | Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting | |
| ENGINE SPEED (rpm) | Х | Х | Х | | |
| INPUT SPEED (rpm) | Х | Х | Х | | |
| OUTPUT REV (rpm) | Х | Х | Х | | |
| GEAR RATIO | _ | Х | Х | | |
| TC SLIP SPEED (rpm) | _ | Х | х | Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed | |
| F SUN GR REV (rpm) | | _ | Х | | |
| F CARR GR REV (rpm) | _ | — | Х | | |
| ATF TEMP SE 1 (V) | Х | — | Х | | |
| ATF TEMP 1 (°C or °F) | _ | Х | Х | | |
| ATF TEMP 2 (°C or °F) | | Х | Х | | |
| BATTERY VOLT (V) | Х | — | Х | | |
| ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display) | Х | Х | Х | Not mounted but displayed. | |

Revision: August 2013

2014 Armada NAM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| | Мо | nitor Item Selee | ction | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|--|--------|
| Monitored item (Unit) | ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS | MAIN SIG- NALS | SELEC- TION FROM MENU | Remarks | A B |
| ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display) | Х | Х | Х | (for LC/B solenoid) | |
| ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display) | Х | Х | Х | | |
| ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display) | Х | Х | Х | Not mounted but displayed. | С |
| ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display) | Х | Х | Х | | |
| RANGE SW 1 (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | - | ТΜ |
| RANGE SW 2 (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | |
| RANGE SW 3 (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | | |
| RANGE SW 4 (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | | Ε |
| SLCT LVR POSI | _ | x | Х | Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed. | F |
| 1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | 1st position switch | |
| OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | 4th position switch | ~ |
| POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | G |
| HOLD SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | |
| DS RANGE (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | Н |
| MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | |
| NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | Not mounted but displayed. | |
| UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | I |
| DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | | |
| SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | J |
| SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display) | Х | _ | Х | | 0 |
| ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | |
| ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | Κ |
| ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | |
| ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | Not mounted but displayed | I |
| ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | Not mounted but displayed. | - |
| TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | |
| TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | M |
| TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display) | Х | — | Х | | |
| TCC SOLENOID (A) | | Х | Х | | N |
| LINE PRES SOL (A) | _ | Х | Х | | Ν |
| I/C SOLENOID (A) | _ | Х | Х | | |
| FR/B SOLENOID (A) | — | Х | Х | | 0 |
| D/C SOLENOID (A) | — | Х | Х | | |
| HLR/C SOL (A) | — | Х | Х | | - |
| ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display) | — | — | Х | LC/B solenoid | Ρ |
| TCC SOL MON (A) | _ | | Х | | |
| L/P SOL MON (A) | _ | | Х | | |
| I/C SOL MON (A) | | | Х | | |
| FR/B SOL MON (A) | _ | _ | Х | | |
| D/C SOL MON (A) | _ | _ | Х | | |

Revision: August 2013

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| | Mor | nitor Item Sele | ction | |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Monitored item (Unit) | ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS | MAIN SIG- NALS | SELEC- TION FROM MENU | Remarks |
| HLR/C SOL MON (A) | _ | _ | Х | |
| ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | LC/B solenoid |
| P POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| R POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | — | - | Х | |
| N POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| D POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| 4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | — | - | Х | |
| 3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| 2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| 1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | Not mounted but displayed |
| POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | Not mounted but displayed. |
| F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display) | — | _ | Х | |
| STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display) | _ | _ | Х | |
| RANGE SW 3M (ON-OFF display) | — | - | Х | |
| C/V CLB ID1 | — | - | Х | |
| C/V CLB ID2 | — | _ | Х | |
| C/V CLB ID3 | _ | _ | Х | |
| UNIT CLB ID1 | _ | _ | Х | |
| UNIT CLB ID2 | _ | _ | Х | |
| UNIT CLB ID3 | _ | _ | Х | |
| TRGT GR RATIO | — | _ | Х | |
| TRGT PRES TCC (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi) | — | _ | Х | |
| TRGT PRES L/P (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi) | — | _ | Х | |
| TRGT PRES I/C (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi) | — | — | Х | |
| TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi) | _ | _ | Х | |
| TRGT PRES D/C (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi) | | | Х | |
| TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi) | _ | | х | |
| SHIFT PATTERN | _ | - | Х | |
| DRV CST JUDGE | | | Х | |
| START RLY MON | | | Х | |
| NEXT GR POSI | _ | _ | Х | |
| SHIFT MODE | | | Х | |
| MANU GR POSI | | | Х | |
| VEHICLE SPEED (km/h or mph) | _ | Х | Х | Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM. |

DTC WORK SUPPORT

Display Items List

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

| DTC work support item | Description | Check item |
|--|---|---|
| 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 | Following items for "1GR function ratio" be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | |
| 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 | Following items for "2GR function ratio" be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve |
| 3RD GR FNCTN P0733 | Following items for "3GR function ratio" be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch |
| 4TH GR FNCTN P0734 | Following items for "4GR function ratio" be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Hydraulic control circuit valve |
| 5TH GR FNCTN P0735 | Following items for "5GR function ratio" be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | without CONSULT | INFOID:00000009824446 |
| Refer to <u>EC-46, "On Board</u> | OSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) Diagnosis Function". STIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) | |
| Description When the ignition switch is for locating the suspect cir | switched "ON", the A/T CHECK indicator lamp lights up f cuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the n VT CHECK indicator lamp flashes to display the correspo | nemory for the malfunction |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | |
| 1. CHECK A/T CHECK IN | DICATOR LAMP | |
| Start the engine with second second second second seconds. Wait 10 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON | elector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal oper N and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF positio N. (Do not start engine.) | ating temperature. n. |
| Does A/T CHECK indicator YES >> GO TO 2. | r lamp come on for about 2 seconds? | |
| 2.JUDGMENT PROCEDU | | |
| Turn ignition switch OF Keep pressing shift loc Move selector lever from Release accelerator period | FF. ck release button. om "P" to "D" position. edal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".) | |
| Turn ignition switch ON Wait 3 seconds. Move the selector leve | (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) N. (Do not start engine.) er from "D" to "3" position. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) er from "3" to "2" position. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) | |

- 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- 12. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

>> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp.

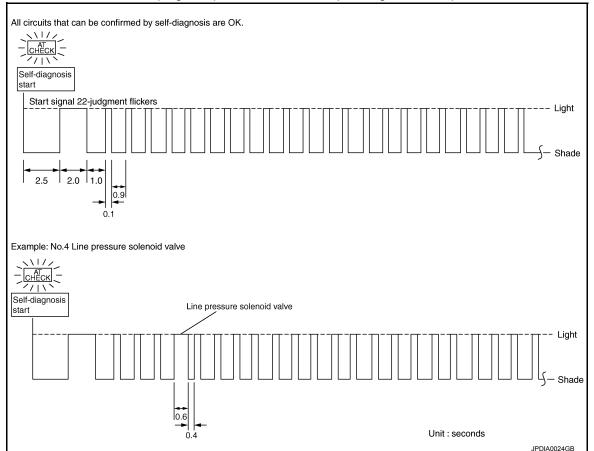
Refer to "Judgment Self-diagnosis Code".

If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>TM-48</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure", <u>TM-99</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure", <u>TM-100</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> DIAGNOSIS END

Judgment Self-diagnosis Code

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



| No. | Malfunctioning item | No. | Malfunctioning item |
|-----|--|-----|---------------------------|
| 1 | Output speed sensor TM-53 | 12 | Interlock TM-81 |
| 2 | Direct clutch solenoid TM-89 | 13 | 1st engine braking TM-83 |
| 3 | Torque converter <u>TM-68</u> , <u>TM-70</u> | 14 | Starter relay TM-44 |
| 4 | Pressure control solenoid A TM-72 | 15 | TP sensor TM-74 |
| 5 | Input clutch solenoid TM-85 | 16 | Engine speed TM-56 |
| 6 | Front brake solenoid TM-87 | 17 | CAN comm circuit TM-43 |
| 7 | Low coast brake solenoid TM-93, TM-95 | 18 | 1GR incorrect ratio TM-58 |
| 8 | High and low reverse clutch solenoid TM-91 | 19 | 2GR incorrect ratio TM-60 |
| 9 | Transmission range switch A TM-48 | 20 | 3GR incorrect ratio TM-62 |
| 10 | Transmission fluid temperature sensor TM-76 | 21 | 4GR incorrect ratio TM-64 |
| 11 | Input speed sensor A TM-51 | 22 | 5GR incorrect ratio TM-66 |

Erase Self-diagnosis

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT.

В

А

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A)

Description

INFOID:000000009824447

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U0100" with CONSULT is detected when TCM is unable to receive the CAN communications signal from ECM.

Possible Cause

• ECM

• Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

() With CONSULT 1. Turn ignition

T. Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.

2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.

Is "U0100" detected?

YES >> Go to LAN section. Refer to LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Revision: August 2013

INFOID:000000009824451

INFOID:000000009824449

INFOID:000000009824450

INFOID-000000009824448

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

 This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "U1000" with CONSULT is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units. Possible Cause INFOID:000000009824454 Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:000000009824455 NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. Н After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds. 3. 4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure". WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT". K **Diagnosis** Procedure INFOID:000000009824456 **1**.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT L (I) With CONSULT Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine. 1. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2. M Is any malfunction of the "U1000" indicated? >> Go to LAN section. Refer to LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart". YES NO >> INSPECTION END Ν

P

А

В

ТΜ

INFOID:00000009824452

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| STARTER RELAY | Selector lever in "N", "P" position. | ON |
| STARTER RELAT | Selector lever in other position. | OFF |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615" with CONSULT is detected when starter relay is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)
- Starter relay

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(B) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK STARTER RELAY

With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| STARTER RELAY | Selector lever in "N", "P" positions. | ON |
| STARTER REEAT | Selector lever in other positions. | OFF |

Without CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

INFOID:000000009824457

INFOID:000000009824458

INFOID:000000009824459

INFOID:000000009824460

INFOID:000000009824461

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

| Item | Connector | Tern | ninal | Shift position | Voltage (Approx.) |
|-------------|-----------|------|--------|----------------|-------------------|
| Starter re- | E122 | 48 | Ground | "N" and "P" | Battery voltage |
| lay | | 40 | Ciouna | "R" and "D" | 0V |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONECTOR.

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Continuity |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| A/T assembly harness con- nector | F9 | 9 | Yes |
| IPDM E/R connector | E122 | 48 | |

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3.CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Continuity |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| A/T assembly harness con- nector | F9 | 9 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F502 | 8 | |

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- · Starter relay, Refer to STR-11, "System Description".
- IPDM E/R, Refer to PCS-20, "Physical Values".

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

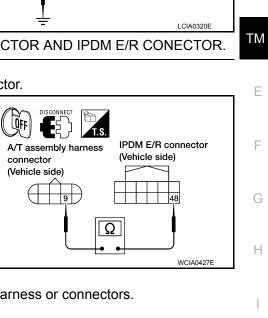
5.CHECK DTC

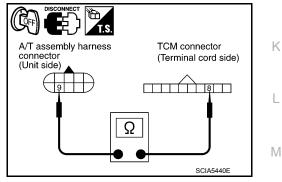
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-44</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG







ox.) ge IPDM E/R connector 48 ULAD320E

В

А

Ν

Ο

Ρ

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.

P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | | |
|---|------------------------|----|
| P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL | | Λ |
| Description | INFOID:000000009824463 | A |
| The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power TCM controls the A/T. | er supply. The | В |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | INFOID:000000009824464 | |
| This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P0700" with CONSULT is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning. | | С |
| Possible Cause | INFOID:000000009824465 | ТМ |
| TCM. | | |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | INFOID:000000009824466 | E |
| NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition s and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. | switch "OFF" | F |
| | | G |
| Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Start engine. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-47, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. | | Η |
| WITH GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT". | | I |
| Diagnosis Procedure | INFOID:000000009824467 | .1 |
| 1.снеск отс | | 0 |
| With CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. | | K |
| Touch "ERASE". Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds. Perform DTC Confirmation Procedure, <u>TM-47, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. | | L |
| <u>Is the "P0700" displayed again?</u> YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u> . NO >> INSPECTION END | | M |
| | | Ν |
| | | |
| | | 0 |

Ρ

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| | Selector lever in "N", "P" positions. | N/P |
| | Selector lever in "R" position. | R |
| | Selector lever in "D" position. | D |
| SLCTLVR POSI | Selector lever in "4" position. | 4 |
| | Selector lever in "3" position. | 3 |
| | Selector lever in "2" position. | 2 |
| | Selector lever in "1" position. | 1 |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000009824470

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705" with CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. 2.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. 4 THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-48, "Diagnosis Procedure", 5.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TRNSMISISION RANGE SWITCH CIRCUIT

With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2.

INFOID:000000009824473

INFOID:000000009824471

INFOID:000000009824472

INFOID:000000009824468

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R or D) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

| Item name | | | Condition | | Display value |
|---|---|---|---|----------------------------------|--|
| | Selector leve | r in "N","P" positi | ons. | | N/P |
| | Selector leve | r in "R" position. | | | R |
| | Selector leve | r in "D" position. | | | D |
| CTLVR POSI | Selector leve | r in "4" position. | | | 4 |
| | Selector leve | r in "3" position. | | | 3 |
| | Selector leve | r in "2" position. | | | 2 |
| | Selector leve | r in "1" position. | | | 1 |
| DETECT MALFUNC | pply and ground eplace damaged TIONING ITEM | d circuit. Refe d parts. | | agnosis Procedure | <u>e"</u> . |
| T assembly harnes or NG >> GO TO 4. >> Repair or r CHECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS lve with TCM. R ission range sw etween transmi | d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s | 34, "Control Val | Ive with TCM". | h harness connector |
| T assembly harnes or NG >> GO TO 4. >> Repair or r CHECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS lve with TCM. R ission range sw etween transmi CM connector (| d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s 'B) terminals. | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connecto | Ive with TCM". Inector. or | T.S. |
| /T assembly harnes or NG < >> GO TO 4. G >> Repair or r CHECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS lve with TCM. R ission range sw etween transmi | d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s | 34, "Control Val | Ive with TCM". | n harness connector |
| T assembly harnes or NG >> GO TO 4. >> Repair or r CHECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T Item Transmission range | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS lve with TCM. R ission range sw etween transmi CM connector (| d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s 'B) terminals. | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connecto | Ive with TCM". inector. or | B 1 1112113114 |
| T assembly harnes or NG >> GO TO 4. >> Repair or no HECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T Item | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS ve with TCM. R ssion range sw etween transmi CM connector (| d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s (B) terminals. Terminal | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connecto Continuity | Ive with TCM". Inector. or | T.S. B |
| /T assembly harnes or NG < >> GO TO 4. G >> Repair or r CHECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T Item Transmission range switch connector TCM connector Transmission range | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS lve with TCM. R ssion range sw etween transmi CM connector (Connector F505 | d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s (B) terminals. <u>Terminal</u> 1 | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connecto Continuity | Ive with TCM". inector. or | B 1 1112113114 |
| T assembly harnes or NG >> GO TO 4. >> Repair or re HECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T Item Transmission range witch connector Transmission range witch connector | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS live with TCM. R ssion range sw etween transmi CM connector (Connector F505 F503 | d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s (B) terminals. <u>Terminal</u> 1 13 | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connector Continuity Yes | Ive with TCM". inector. or | T.S. 111121314 11, 12, 13, 14 |
| T assembly harnes or NG >> GO TO 4. >> Repair or re- HECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T Item Transmission range witch connector TCM connector Transmission range witch connector TCM connector | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS lve with TCM. R ssion range sw etween transmi CM connector (Connector F505 F503 F505 | d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s (B) terminals. <u>Terminal</u> 1 13 2 | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connector Continuity Yes Yes | Ive with TCM". inector. or | E 111121314 11, 12, 13, 14 11, 12, 13, 14 |
| assembly harnes or NG >> GO TO 4. >> Repair or no HECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T Item ransmission range witch connector CM connector CM connector CM connector CM connector CM connector CM connector witch connector witch connector witch connector | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS ve with TCM. R ssion range sw etween transmi CM connector (Connector F505 F503 F503 F503 | d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s (B) terminals. <u>Terminal</u> 1 13 2 11 | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connector Continuity Yes | Ive with TCM". inector. or | E 111121314 11, 12, 13, 14 11, 12, 13, 14 |
| G >> Repair or r CHECK SUB-HARN Remove control va Disconnect transm Check continuity b (A) terminals and T | s connector pin eplace damaged ESS ve with TCM. R ssion range sw etween transmi CM connector (Connector F505 F503 F503 F503 F503 | d parts. Refer to <u>TM-18</u> itch connecto ssion range s (B) terminals. <u>Terminal</u> 1 13 2 11 3 | 34, "Control Val r and TCM con switch connector Continuity Yes Yes | Ive with TCM". inector. or | E 111121314 11, 12, 13, 14 11, 12, 13, 14 |

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

5.CHECK DTC

А

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-48, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| INPUT SPEED On Board Diagnosis Log This is an OBD-II self-diagnos | During driving (lock-up ON) | Approximately matches the engine speed. |
|--|--|---|
| | ic | |
| This is an ORD II solf diagnos | | INFOID:00000009824476 |
| Diagnostic trouble code "P07" When TCM does not receive | stic item. 17" with CONSULT is detected under the the proper voltage signal from the sensor. arity only at position of 4GR for input spec | |
| Possible Cause | | INFOID:00000009824477 |
| Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or Input speed sensor 1, 2 | shorted.) | |
| OTC Confirmation Proce | dure | INFOID:00000009824478 |
| and wait at least 10 seconds | e speed. ure" has been previously performed, before performing the next test. owing procedure to confirm the malfunction | |
| WITH CONSULT Turn ignition switch "ON". (Select "DATA MONITOR" n Start engine and maintain t | Do not start engine.) node for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSUI he following conditions for at least 5 cons | LT. |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T: 40 km/h (ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rp ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 or m SLCT LVR POSI: "D" pos GEAR (Input speed sense GEAR (Input speed sense Driving location: Driving conditions required for th | m or more lore ition or 1): 4th or 5th position or 2): All position the vehicle uphill (increased engine lo | oad) will help maintain the driving |
| If DTC is detected, go to \mathbf{T} | <u>M-51, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | |
| WITH GST Gollow the procedure "With CO | NSULT". | |
| Diagnosis Procedure | | INFOID:00000009824479 |
| CHECK INPUT SIGNAL | | |

With CONSULT

1. Start engine.

2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.

3. Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

А

С

INFOID:000000009824474

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Item name | Condition | Display value (rpm) |
|---|-----------|---|
| INPUT SPEED During driving (lock-up ON) | | Approximately matches the engine speed. |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-51, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value (km/h) | |
|--|---|---|---|
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. | Т |
| On Board Diagnosis Lo | ogic | INFOID:00000009824482 | |
| When TCM does not received | 720" with CONSULT is dete e the proper voltage signal fi | cted under the following conditions. rom the sensor. It from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts | |
| moving. | a ON, inegular signal inpu | t nom vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts | |
| Possible Cause | | INFOID:00000009824483 | |
| Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open of Output speed sensor | or shorted.) | | |
| Vehicle speed signal DTC Confirmation Proc | edure | INFOID:00000009824484 | |
| | | ITW 012.00000003024404 | |
| CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a s Be careful not to rev enginot | | e tachometer. | |
| and wait at least 10 second After the repair, perform the fo | s before performing the ne | ly performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" ext test. n the malfunction is eliminated. | |
| 3. Drive vehicle and check | mode for "TRANSMISSION | I" with CONSULT. S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE·MTR" | |
| value. If the check result is NG, If the check result is OK, | go to <u>TM-54, "Diagnosis Pro</u> go to following step. | <u>cedure"</u> . | |
| Start engine and maintain VHCL/S SE-A/T: 30 km/l ACCELE POSI: More that | n (19 MPH) or more an 1.0/8 | ONSULT. at least 5 consecutive seconds. | |
| | g the vehicle uphill (incre | ased engine load) will help maintain the driving | |
| conditions required for | | | |
| If the check result is NG, If the check result is OK, | go to <u>TM-54, "Diagnosis Pro</u> go to following step. nditions for at least 5 consec | | |

If the check result is NG, go to TM-54, "Diagnosis Procedure".

А

INFOID:000000009824480

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009824485

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

| Item name | Condition | Display value (km/h) | |
|---------------|----------------|--|--|
| VHCL/S SE·A/T | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. | |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

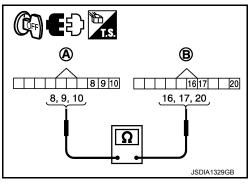
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM".
- 2. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Continuity |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| Transmission range switch connector | F505 | 8 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F503 | 20 | * |
| Transmission range switch connector | F505 | 9 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F503 | 17 | |
| Transmission range switch connector | F505 | 10 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F503 | 16 | 1 |



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

 ${f 5.}$ REPLACE THE OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|---|----|
| Replace the output speed sensor. Refer to <u>TM-212, "Disassembly"</u>. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>TM-53, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. | A |
| <u>OK or NG</u> | |
| OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u> . | В |
| 6.CHECK DTC | |
| Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to <u>TM-53, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . | С |
| OK or NG | |
| OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2. | ТМ |
| | |
| | E |

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

F

G

Н

J

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value (rpm) |
|--------------|----------------|---|
| ENGINE SPEED | Engine running | Closely matches the tachometer reading. |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725" with CONSULT is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.
- VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to TM-56, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. СНЕСК DTC WITH TCM

With CONSULT

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

| Item name | Condition | Display value (rpm) |
|--------------|----------------|---|
| ENGINE SPEED | Engine running | Closely matches the tachometer reading. |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

Revision: August 2013

INFOID:000000009824486

INFOID:000000009824487

INFOID:000000009824488

INFOID:000000009824490

INFOID:000000009824489

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|---|-------|
| NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit. Refer to EC-473. "Diagnosis Procedure". | |
| 3.CHECK DTC | А |
| Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to <u>TM-56, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . | В |
| <u>OK or NG</u> | D |
| OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 4. | 0 |
| 4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | С |
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97</u> , "Diagnosis Procedure". | ТМ |
| OK or NG | I IVI |
| OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM | E |
| Check the following items: | |
| The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG | F |
| OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u> . | |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | G |
| | |
| | Н |
| | |
| | 1 |
| | 1 |
| | |
| | J |
| | |
| | K |
| | |
| | L |

Р

M

Ν

Ο

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 (Selensid eigenvite are energy)
- (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.
- ATF TEMP 1: 20°C 140°C If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Select "1ST CP ENCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for
- 3. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more GEAR: "1" position MANU MODE SW: ON
- 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to "<u>TM-111, "DTC No. Index"</u>".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-59. "Diagnosis Procedure".

- If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.
- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to <u>TM-170</u>, <u>"Description"</u>.
- Perform <u>TM-34. "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

INFOID:000000009824492

INFOID:000000009824493

INFOID:000000009824494

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|---|----|
| Diagnosis Procedure | ٨ |
| 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE | A |
| Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)". | В |
| Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? | D |
| YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2. | |
| 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | С |
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | |
| | ТМ |
| OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM | Е |
| Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |
| OK or NG | F |
| OK >> GO TO 4. | Г |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM | G |
| 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u> . | |
| Perform <u>TM-58, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u> | Н |
| OK >> INSPECTION END | |
| NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-170.</u> | |
| "Description". | I |
| | |
| | J |
| | |
| | К |
| | |
| | |
| | L |
| | |
| | M |
| | |
| | NI |
| | Ν |
| | |
| | 0 |
| | |

Ρ

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 Colonaid aircuite are anon
- (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has bee

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range. ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.
- VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more GEAR: "2" position MANU MODE SW: ON
- 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

```
CAUTION:
```

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to "<u>TM-111, "DTC No. Index"</u>".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to <u>TM-61</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to <u>TM-170</u>, <u>"Description"</u>.
- Perform <u>TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

INFOID:000000009824497

INFOID:000000009824498

INFOID:000000009824499

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|---|--------------|
| Diagnosis Procedure | |
| 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE | A |
| Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)". | В |
| Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? | D |
| YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2. | 0 |
| 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | С |
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | |
| <u>OK or NG</u> | ТМ |
| OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM | Е |
| Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |
| OK or NG | F |
| OK >> GO TO 4. | F |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM | G |
| 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u> . | |
| 2. Perform <u>TM-60, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . | Н |
| OK or NG | |
| OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-170</u>. <u>"Description"</u>. | I |
| | J |
| | |
| | Κ |
| | |
| | L |
| | |
| | \mathbb{M} |
| | |
| | Ν |
| | |
| | 0 |
| | |
| | Ρ |

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 (Selengid sirguits are enough)
- (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range. ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- 3. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.
- VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more GEAR: "3" position MANU MODE SW: ON
- 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

```
CAUTION:
```

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to "<u>TM-111, "DTC No. Index</u>".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-63, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to <u>TM-170</u>, <u>"Description"</u>.
- Perform <u>TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

INFOID:000000009824502

INFOID:000000009824503

INFOID:000000009824504

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|--|----|
| Diagnosis Procedure | Λ |
| 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE | А |
| Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)". | |
| Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? | В |
| YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2. | 0 |
| 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | С |
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | |
| | ТМ |
| OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM | Е |
| | |
| Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG | _ |
| OK >> GO TO 4. | F |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM | G |
| 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184. "Control Valve with TCM"</u> . | |
| 2. Perform <u>TM-62. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . | Н |
| OK >> INSPECTION END | |
| NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-170</u> , <u>"Description"</u> . | I |
| | |
| | J |
| | |
| | К |
| | |
| | |
| | L |
| | |
| | M |
| | |
| | |
| | Ν |
| | |
| | 0 |
| | |
| | Ρ |
| | |

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 (Selensid circuits are energy)
- (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.
- ATF TEMP 1: 20°C 140°C If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Select "4TH CR ENCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for
- 3. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more GEAR: "4" position MANU MODE SW: ON
- 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to "<u>TM-111, "DTC No. Index"</u>".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-65. "Diagnosis Procedure".

- If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.
- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to <u>TM-170</u>, <u>"Description"</u>.
- Perform <u>TM-34. "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

INFOID:000000009824507

INFOID:000000009824508

INFOID:000000009824509

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|--|------|
| Diagnosis Procedure | ^ |
| 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE | A |
| Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)". | В |
| Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? | D |
| YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2. | |
| 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | С |
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure". | |
| | ТМ |
| OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM | Е |
| | |
| Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG | _ |
| OK >> GO TO 4. | F |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM | G |
| 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u> . | |
| Perform <u>TM-64, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u> | Н |
| OK >> INSPECTION END | |
| NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-170</u> , <u>"Description"</u> . | |
| | |
| | J |
| | |
| | Κ |
| | |
| | L |
| | |
| | М |
| | |
| | N.I. |
| | Ν |
| | |
| | 0 |
| | |

Ρ

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0735 A/T 5TH GR FNCTN" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 (Selengid circuits are energy)
- (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.
- ATF TEMP 1: 20°C 140°C If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Select "5TH CP ENCTN P0735" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for
- 3. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more GEAR: "5" position MANU MODE SW: ON
- 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0735 is shown, refer to "<u>TM-111, "DTC No. Index"</u>".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-67. "Diagnosis Procedure".

- If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.
- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to <u>TM-170</u>, <u>"Description"</u>.
- Perform <u>TM-34. "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

INFOID:000000009824512

INFOID:000000009824513

INFOID:000000009824514

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|--|-------|
| Diagnosis Procedure | ٨ |
| 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE | А |
| Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)". | В |
| Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? | D |
| YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2. | 0 |
| 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | С |
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | |
| | ТМ |
| OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM | Е |
| Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |
| <u>OK or NG</u> | F |
| OK >> GO TO 4. | |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM | G |
| Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>. Perform <u>TM-66, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. | |
| <u>OK or NG</u> | Н |
| OK >> INSPECTION END | |
| NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-170.</u> <u>"Description"</u> . | Ι |
| | |
| | J |
| | J |
| | |
| | Κ |
| | |
| | L |
| | |
| | M |
| | |
| | ь. т. |
| | Ν |
| | |
| | 0 |
| | |

Ρ

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000009824518

INFOID:000000009824517

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| TCC SOLENOID | When performing slip lock-up. | 0.2 - 0.4 A |
| ICC SOLENOID | When performing lock-up. | 0.4 - 0.6 A |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000009824519

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740" with CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
- VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
 4. If DTC is detected go to TM-68. "Diagnosis Procedure".
- $\sim 10^{-10}$

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.

INFOID:000000009824521

INFOID:000000009824520

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| TCC SOLENOID | When performing slip lock-up. | 0.2 - 0.4 A |
| ICC SOLENOID | When performing lock-up. | 0.4 - 0.6 A |
| <u> OK or NG</u> | | |
| OK >> GO TO 4. | | |
| NG >> GO TO 2. | | |
| | R SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | |
| | ly and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97, "Diagnosis</u> | <u>s Procedure"</u> . |
| <u>OK or NG</u> | | |
| OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or rep | place damaged parts. | |
| 3. DETECT MALFUNCT | | |
| Check the following item | | |
| | s. ness connector pin terminals for damage or loos | e connection with harness connect |
| OK or NG | | |
| | control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Cont | rol Valve with TCM". |
| · · · | place damaged parts. | |
| CHECK DTC | | |
| Perform "DTC Confirmat | | |
| OK or NG | Confirmation Procedure". | |
| OK >> INSPECTIO | N END | |
| NG >> GO TO 2. | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| TCC SOLENOID | When performing slip lock-up. | 0.2 - 0.4 A |
| ICC SOLLINOID | When performing lock-up. | 0.4 - 0.6 A |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744" with CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMIS-SION" with CONSULT and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.) ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position [Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]
- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to <u>TM-272, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases"</u>.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to <u>TM-71, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. Refer to shift schedule, TM-272, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

I WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

INFOID:000000009824523

INFOID:000000009824524

INFOID:000000009824525

INFOID:00000009824526

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch "ON".

2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.

3. Start the engine.

4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) | |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| TCC SOLENOID | When performing slip lock-up. | 0.2 - 0.4 A | ľ |
| ICC SOLENOID | When performing lock-up. | 0.4 - 0.6 A | |
| OK or NG | | | |
| OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. | | | |
| 2. CHECK TCM POWE | R SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | | |
| Check TCM power supp | oly and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis | Procedure". | |
| <u> OK or NG</u> | | | |
| OK >> GO TO 3. | along down and notice | | |
| | eplace damaged parts. | | |
| $B.DETECT MALFUNC$ | | | |
| Check the following iten | ns: rness connector pin terminals for damage or loose | a connection with harness connector | |
| OK or NG | | | |
| | e control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Cont</u> | rol Valve with TCM". | |
| | eplace damaged parts. | | |
| 1. CHECK DTC | | | |
| Perform "DTC Confirma | | | |
| | Confirmation Procedure". | | |
| <u>DK or NG</u> OK >> INSPECTIC | | | |
| NG >> GO TO 2. | JN END | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

INFOID:000000009824528

А

В

С

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is "OFF".

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item nameConditionDisplay value (Approx.)LINE PRES SOLDuring driving0.2 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745" with CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-72, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

B WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(B) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| LINE PRES SOL | During driving | 0.2 - 0.6 A |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

INFOID:000000009824534

INFOID:000000009824532

INFOID:000000009824533

INFOID:000000009824531

INFOID:000000009824529

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|---|----|
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure". | |
| <u>OK or NG</u> | А |
| OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM | В |
| | |
| Check the following items: • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | С |
| OK or NG | |
| OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | |
| 4.CHECK DTC | ТМ |
| Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". | |
| Refer to <u>TM-72, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . | Е |
| OK or NG | |
| OK >> INSPECTION END | _ |
| NG >> GO TO 2. | F |
| | |
| | G |
| | |
| | Н |
| | П |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | J |
| | |
| | Κ |
| | |
| | 1 |
| | L |
| | |
| | M |
| | |
| | Ν |
| | IN |

0

Ρ

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|-------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ACCELE POSI | Released accelerator pedal. | 0.0/8 |
| | Fully depressed accelerator pedal. | 8/8 |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705" with CONSULT is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES \rightarrow Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc with tcm

With CONSULT

- Ti. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|-------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ACCELE POSI | Released accelerator pedal. | 0.0/8 |
| | Fully depressed accelerator pedal. | 8/8 |

4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Refer to <u>TM-34</u>, "<u>CONSULT</u> <u>Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>".

INFOID:000000009824535

INFOID:000000009824536

INFOID:000000009824537

INFOID:000000009824539

INFOID:000000009824540

P1705 TP SENSOR

| < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > | |
|---|----|
| OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3. | А |
| 3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM | |
| With CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. Refer to <u>TM-34. "CONSULT Function</u> (TRANSMISSION)". | В |
| OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to TM-111, "DTC No. Index". | С |
| • If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>TM-43</u> , " <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u> ". 4. CHECK DTC | ТМ |
| Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to <u>TM-74, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . | Е |
| OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 5. | F |
| 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT | 0 |
| Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97</u> , <u>"Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 6. | G |
| NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM | Н |
| Check the following items: • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | I |
| OK or NGOK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184 , "Control Valve with TCM".NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. | J |
| | Κ |
| | L |
| | M |
| | Ν |
| | 0 |
| | Ρ |

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor 1 detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition °C (°F) | Display value (Approx.) |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| ATF TEMP SE 1 | 0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176) | 3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE)" with CONSULT or 10th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected when:
- TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.
- A/T fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time.
- There is a certain temperature difference between A/T fluid and engine coolant. (Except for Mexico)

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

A/T fluid temperature sensor 1

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT

Confirmation procedure 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.
- VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure". 4.
- If DTC is not detected, go to "Confirmation procedure 2".

Confirmation procedure 2

- Turn ignition switch "OFF" and cool the engine. 1.
- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 2.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 4. Record A/T fluid temperature.
- If A/T fluid temperature is less than 20°C (68°F), go to "Confirmation procedure 3". 5.
- If A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F) or more, go to "Confirmation procedure 4". (Except for Mexico) 6.

Confirmation procedure 3

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.
- 3. Drive the vehicle for the total minuets specified in the Driving time column below with the following conditions satisfied. VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

Revision: August 2013

ACCELE POSI: More than 0.5/8

INFOID:000000009824544

INFOID:000000009824545

INFOID:000000009824542

INFOID:000000009824543

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

| | | | Α |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| A/T fluid temperature before engine start | Driving time | | |
| -40°C (-40°F)31°C (-23.8°F) | 20 minutes or more | | D |
| −30°C (−22°F) − −21°C (−5.8°F) | 18 minutes or more | | В |
| –20°C (–4°F) – −11°C (12.2°F) | 14 minutes or more | | |
| -10°C (14°F) - −1°C (30.2°F) | 11 minutes or more | | С |
| 0°C (32°F) – 9°C (48.2°F) | 8 minutes or more | | |
| 10°C (50°F) – 19°C (66.2°F) | 5 minutes or more | | |
| If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-77</u>. If DTC is not detected, go to "Confirmation procedure 4 Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "DATA M | nfirmation procedure 4". IONITOR" mode for "TR | ANSMISSION" with CONSULT. | ΤM E |
| ature more than 47°C (116.6°F) of | tween A/T fluid and eng ted by subtracting the er | | F |
| WITH GST | | | G |
| Confirmation procedure 1 Follow the procedure "With CONSL | ILT". | | - |
| Confirmation procedure 2 Turn ignition switch "OFF" and co Start the engine and wait for at le Drive the vehicle and maintain th VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPI ACCELE POSI: More than 0.5/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position If DTC is detected, go to TM-77, | ast 3 minutes. e following conditions fo H) or more "Diagnosis Procedure". | | H I J |
| If DTC is not detected, go to "Con Confirmation procedure 3 Complete engine diagnoses P01 After starting the engine, run the If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-77</u>. | 11 and P0116. engine at idle for 5 minι | | K |
| Diagnosis Procedure | | INFOID:000000009824546 | L |
| 1.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATUR | RE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL | | Μ |
| 1. Start engine. | | de for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. | Ν |

| Item name | Condition °C (°F) | Display value (Approx.) | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ATF TEMP SE 1 | 0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176) | 3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V | |

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to TM-78, "Component Inspection".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184. "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.

Ρ

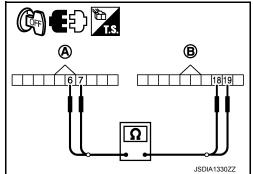
P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3.CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Continuity |
|--|-----------|----------|------------|
| Transmission range switch con- nector | F505 | 6 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F503 | 19 | |
| Transmission range switch con- nector | F505 | 7 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F503 | 18 | - |



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184. "Control Valve with TCM".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-76, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

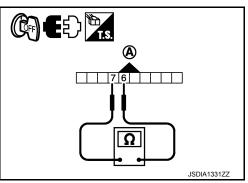
Component Inspection

A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM".
- Check resistance between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals.

| Item | Terminal | Temperature °C (°F) | Resistance (Ap- prox.) (kΩ) |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | 0 (32) | 15 |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor 1 | 6 - 7 | 20 (68) | 6.5 |
| | | 80 (176) | 0.9 |

3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184</u>, <u>"Control Valve with TCM"</u>.



P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name Condition Display value (km/h) ТΜ VHCL/S SE-MTR During driving Approximately matches the speedometer reading. On Board Diagnosis Logic INFOID:000000009824550 This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. • Diagnostic trouble code "P1721" with CONSULT is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter. Possible Cause INFOID:000000009824551 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:00000009824552 Н **CAUTION:** Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (P) WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2. 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1.0/8 or less VHCL/S SE-MTR: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-79</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". **Diagnosis** Procedure INFOID:000000009824553 M 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)". Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? Ν YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-43. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL With CONSULT 1. Start engine. Ρ Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2.

3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.)(km/h) |
|---------------|----------------|--|
| VHCL/S SE-MTR | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

А

1-

INFOID:00000009824548

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meter. Refer to MWI-4, "Work Flow".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-79, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

<u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > P1730 INTERLOCK

| P1/30 INTERLOCK | | А |
|---|------------------------|-----|
| Description | INFOID:000000009824554 | ~ |
| Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions. | | В |
| On Board Diagnosis Logic | INFOID:000000009824555 | |
| This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P1730" with CONSULT is detected when TCM does not receive the p signal from the sensor and switch. TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when g | | С |
| Possible Cause | INFOID:000000009824556 | ТМ |
| Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.) Low coast brake solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 2 | | E |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | INFOID:000000009824557 | F |
| NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition s and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. | switch "OFF" | G |
| WITH CONSULT | | Н |
| Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Start engine. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-81</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure". | | I |
| WITH GST | | J |
| Follow the procedure "With CONSULT". | | K |
| Judgment of A/T Interlock | INFOID:000000009824558 | 1 X |
| When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2GR, and sh a condition in which it can travel. NOTE: When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this speed sensor malfunction. When interlock is detected at 3GR or more, it is locked at 2GR. | | L |
| Diagnosis Procedure | INFOID:000000009824559 | N |
| 1.self-diagnosis | | Ν |
| With CONSULT Drive vehicle. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch "OFF". Turn ignition switch "ON". Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to TM-93, "Diagnosis Procedure". | gnosis Proce- | O |
| 2.снеск отс | | |
| Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". | | |

P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

• Refer to TM-81, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

 $\mathbf{3}$. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

Description

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| | | | C |
|---------------|---|---------------|----|
| Item name | Condition | Display value | |
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON | |
| UN OFF SOL | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF | ТМ |
| ATF PRES SW 2 | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON | |
| AIF FRED DW Z | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF | F |

On Board Diagnosis Logic

• This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731" with CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors ATF pressure switch 2 and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1GR acts other than at 1 position.

| Possible Cause | INFOID:000000009824563 | |
|--|------------------------|--------|
| Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Low coast brake solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 2 | | H |
| DTC Confirmation Procedure | INFOID:000000009824564 | |
| NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. | switch "OFF" | J K |
| WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 3. Start engine. | | L |
| Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm SLCT LVR POSI: "1" position GEAR: 1st | | Μ |
| 5. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-83, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | | Ν |
| Diagnosis Procedure | INFOID:000000009824565 | |
| 1.CHECK INPUT SIGNALS | | 0 |
| | | |

With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT"
- Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1GR), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|------------|---|---------------|
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to $\underline{TM-10}$. | ON |
| | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF |

А

В

F

Ρ

INFOID:000000009824560

INFOID:000000009824561

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|---------------|---|---------------|
| ATF PRES SW 2 | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to $\underline{TM-10}$. | ON |
| | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF |
| | L | |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184. "Control Valve with TCM".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-83, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) | Т |
|--|---|-------------------------|---|
| I/C SOLENOID | Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-85. | 0.6 - 0.8 A | |
| | Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-85. | 0 - 0.05 A | |
| On Board Diag | nosis Logic | INFOID:00000009824568 | |
| Diagnostic trouble When TCM detect | self-diagnostic item. e code "P1752" with CONSULT is detected under the f ts an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate th ts as irregular by comparing target value with monitor | e solenoid valve. | |
| Possible Cause | 9 | INFCID:00000009824569 | |
| Harness or connection (The solenoid circ) Input clutch soler | cuit is open or shorted.) | | |
| DTC Confirmat | ion Procedure | INFOID:00000009824570 | |
| and wait at least 1 | tion Procedure" has been previously performed, a 0 seconds before performing the next test. form the following procedure to confirm the malfunction | | |
| Select "DATA N Start engine. | vitch "ON". (Do not start engine.) /IONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSUL | | |
| ACCELE POS SLCT LVR PO GEAR: 3rd ⇒ | nd maintain the following conditions for at least 5 cons I: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SI: "D" position 4th (I/C ON/OFF) on: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine lo | | |
| conditions red | ted go to <u>TM-85, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | | |
| WITH GST Follow the procedu | re "With CONSULT". | | |
| Diagnosis Proc | edure | INFOID:00000009824571 | |
| 1.CHECK INPUT | SIGNAL | | |
| | | | |

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANMSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

А

INFOID:000000009824566

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|--------------|--|-------------------------|
| I/C SOLENOID | Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-85. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| | Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-85. | 0 - 0.05 A |

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184. "Control Valve with TCM".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-85</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

Description

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name Condition Display value (Approx.) ТΜ Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-87. 0.6 - 0.8 A FR/B SOLENOID Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-87. 0 - 0.05 A E On Board Diagnosis Logic INFOID:000000009824574 This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P1757" with CONSULT is detected under the following conditions. - When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. - When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. Possible Cause INFOID:000000009824575 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Н Front brake solenoid valve DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:000000009824576 CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. Κ (P) WITH CONSULT Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2. 3. Start engine. 4 Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Μ SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$ (FR/B ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. Ν If DTC is detected go to <u>TM-87</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". WITH GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT". Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:000000009824577 Ρ 1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

А

INFOID:000000009824572

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|
| FR/B SOLENOID | Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| | Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0 - 0.05 A |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-87</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|---|---|-------------------------|
| | Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| D/C SOLENOID | Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0 - 0.05 A |
| On Board Diag | Inosis Logic | INFOID:00000009824580 |
| Diagnostic troubl When TCM dete | I self-diagnostic item. e code "P1762" with CONSULT is detected under the f cts an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate th cts as irregular by comparing target value with monitor | e solenoid valve. |
| ossible Caus | e | INFOID:00000009824581 |
| Harness or conn (The solenoid cir Direct clutch sole | cuit is open or shorted.) | |
| OTC Confirma | tion Procedure | INFOID:00000009824582 |
| and wait at least ' | tion Procedure" has been previously performed, a 10 seconds before performing the next test. rform the following procedure to confirm the malfunctio | |
| . Turn ignition s . Select "DATA . Start engine. | ULI witch "ON". (Do not start engine.) MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSUL and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 cons | |
| ACCELE POS SLCT LVR PO GEAR: 1st ⇒ Driving locati conditions re | SI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 OSI: "D" position 2nd (D/C ON/OFF) ion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine lo quired for this test. cted, go to <u>TM-89, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . | |
| WITH GST | ure "With CONSULT". | |
| Diagnosis Prod | cedure | INFOID:00000009824583 |
| .CHECK INPUT | SIGNAL | |
| With CONSULT . Turn ignition s | | SION" with CONSULT |

- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

А

С

INFOID:000000009824578

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|--------------|--|-------------------------|
| D/C SOLENOID | Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10 | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| | Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10 | 0 - 0.05 A |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-89</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name Condition Display value (Approx.) ТΜ High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10. 0.6 - 0.8 A HLR/C SOL 0 - 0.05 A High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10. E On Board Diagnosis Logic INFOID:000000009824586 This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. • Diagnostic trouble code "P1767" with CONSULT or is detected under the following conditions. - When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. - When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. Possible Cause INFOID:000000009824587 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Н · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:000000009824588 CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. Κ (P) WITH CONSULT Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2. 3. Start engine. 4 Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Μ SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: 2nd \Rightarrow 3rd (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. Ν If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-91</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". WITH GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT". Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:000000009824589 Ρ **1.**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

А

INFOID:000000009824584

INEOID:000000009824585

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|-----------|--|-------------------------|
| HLR/C SOL | High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{TM-10}$. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| | High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0 - 0.05 A |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184. "Control Valve with TCM".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-91, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|--|---|------------------------------------|
| | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10 | ON |
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10 | OFF |
| On Board Diag | inosis Logic | INFOID:00000009824592 |
| Diagnostic troub | I self-diagnostic item. le code "P1772" with CONSULT is detected when TCN perate the solenoid valve. | V detects an improper voltage drop |
| Possible Caus | e | INFOID:00000009824593 |
| Harness or conn (The solenoid cir Low coast brake | cuit is open or shorted.) | |
| DTC Confirma | tion Procedure | INFOID:00000009824594 |
| and wait at least ' | tion Procedure" has been previously performed, a 10 seconds before performing the next test. | |
| | rform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction | Tis einninated. |
| Select "DATA Start engine. | ILI witch "ON". (Do not start engine.) MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 conse | |
| SLCT LVR PC GEAR: "1st" | | ecuive seconds. |
| WITH GST Follow the procedu | ire "With CONSULT". | |
| Diagnosis Prod | cedure | INFOID:00000009824595 |
| 1.CHECK INPUT | SIGNAL | |
| 3. Start the engin | witch "ON". CTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "T | RANSMISSION" with CONSULT. |
| Item name | Condition | Display value |

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|------------|---|---------------|
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON |
| | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

А

С

INFOID:000000009824590

INFOID:000000009824591

H.

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-93</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

| · | | | ТМ |
|--|--|--|--------|
| Item name | Condition | Display value | |
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON | E |
| | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF | |
| ATF PRES SW 2 | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON | |
| | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF | F |
| On Board Diag | nosis Logic | INFC/D:00000009824598 | |
| Diagnostic trouble When TCM detect ATF pressure switter When TCM detect | self-diagnostic item. e code "P1774" with CONSULT is detected under the cts that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation bet tch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. cts that relation between gear position and condition accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) | ween gear position and condition of (Other than during shift change) | G |
| Possible Cause | 9 | INFOID:00000009824599 | |
| Low coast brake ATF pressure swi | d switch circuits are open or shorted.) solenoid valve tch 2 | | J |
| DTC Confirmat | ion Procedure | INFCID:00000009824600 | Κ |
| NOTÉ: | cle at a safe speed. | olycovo turn ignition owitch "OFF" | L |
| and wait at least 1 | tion Procedure" has been previously performed, a 0 seconds before performing the next test. form the following procedure to confirm the malfunction | | M |
| SLCT LVR PO | LT icle to maintain the following conditions. SI: "1" or "2" position or "2nd" (LC/B ON/OFF) | | Ν |
| Perform step "2 Turn ignition sv Check "SELF-I refer to <u>TM-95</u>, | | DNSULT. If DTC (P1774) is detected, | 0 P |
| WITH GST Follow the procedu | re "With CONSULT". | | |
| Diagnosis Proc | edure | INFOID:00000009824601 | |
| | | | |

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

А

INFOID:000000009824596

INFOID:000000009824597

В

С

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

()With CONSULT

- Start the engine.
 Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position ("11" or "22" gear) and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|---------------|---|---------------|
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON |
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF |
| ATE PRES SW 2 | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON |
| AIF PRES SW 2 | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF |

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-95</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

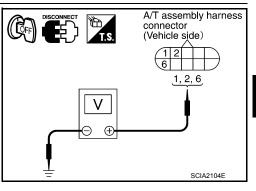
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Voltage |
|------|-----------|------------|-----------------|
| | | 1 - Ground | Pattony voltago |
| TCM | F9 | 2 - Ground | Battery voltage |
| | | 6 - Ground | 0V |



OK or NG

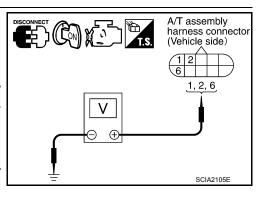
OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> GO TO 3.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Voltage |
|------|-----------|------------|-----------------|
| | | 1 - Ground | |
| TCM | F9 | 2 - Ground | Battery voltage |
| | | 6 - Ground | |



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- · Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- · Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse [No. 3, 4, located in the fuse block (J/B)] and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector F9 terminals 5, 10 and ground.

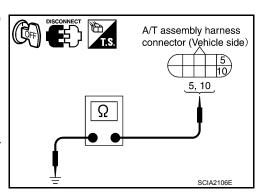
Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



Revision: August 2013



А

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

<u>OK or NG</u>

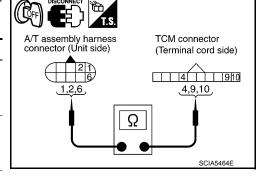
OK >> INSPECTION END

- NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.
- NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-34</u>, "<u>CONSULT Function</u> (<u>TRANSMISSION</u>)".

7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

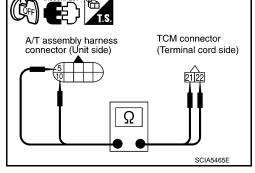
- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Continuity |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| A/T assembly harness con- nector | F9 | 1 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F502 | 9 | |
| A/T assembly harness con- nector | F9 | 2 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F502 | 10 | |
| A/T assembly harness con- nector | F9 | 6 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F502 | 4 | |



 Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

| Item | Connector | Terminal | Continuity |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| A/T assembly harness con- nector | F9 | 5 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F504 | 21 | |
| A/T assembly harness con- nector | F9 | 10 | Yes |
| TCM connector | F504 | 22 | T |



5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-184, "Control Valve with TCM".
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000009824603

INFOID:000000009824604

А

В

F

Н

| Item name | Condition | Display value | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------|----|
| CLSD THL POS | Released accelerator pedal. | ON | С |
| CLSD THL POS | Fully depressed accelerator pedal. | OFF | |
| W/O THL POS | Fully depressed accelerator pedal. | ON | ТМ |
| | Released accelerator pedal. | OFF | |

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-43.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

(P)With CONSULT

Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.

Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2.

Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS". 3.

| CLSD THL POS | W/O THL POS | |
|--------------|-------------|--------|
| ON | OFF | |
| OFF | ON | |
| | ON | ON OFF |

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END NG

>> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- · Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Μ

L

Ρ

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000009824605

| Item name | Condition | Display value |
|-----------|------------------------|---------------|
| BRAKESW | Depressed brake pedal. | ON |
| | Released brake pedal. | OFF |

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009824606

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check stop lamp switch circuit

With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKESW".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch terminals 1 and 2.

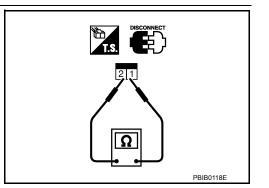
| Condition | Continuity |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| When brake pedal is depressed. | Yes |
| When brake pedal is released. | No |

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to <u>BR-14, "Inspection and Adjustment"</u>.

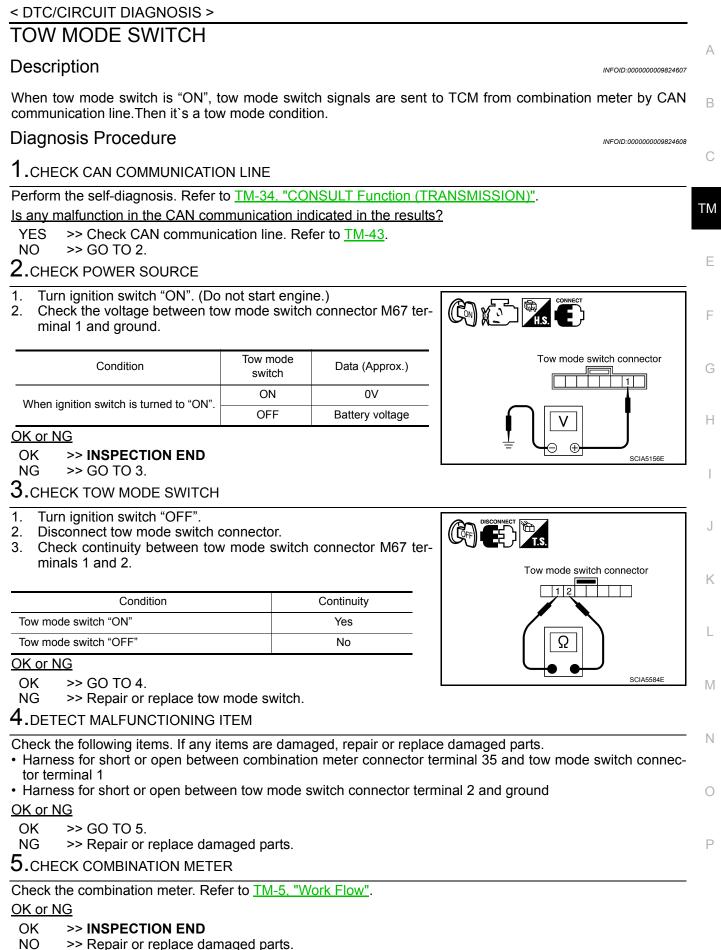
OK or NG

OK >> Check stop lamp switch circuit.

NG >> Repair or replace stop lamp switch.



TOW MODE SWITCH



< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description

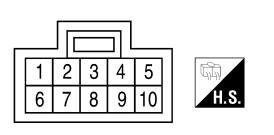
INFOID:000000009824609

INFOID:000000009824610

Refer to TM-31, "System Description".

Terminals And Reference Values

SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



AWDIA0043ZZ

SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY)

Data are reference values.

| TER- MINAL NO. | WIRE COLOR | ITEM | CONDITION | VOLTAGE (Approx.) |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| 4 | Р | Dewer eeuroe | Ignition switch: "ON" | Battery voltage |
| 1 | P | Power source | Ignition switch: "OFF" | Battery voltage |
| | | Park position switch | Selector lever in "P" position | 0V |
| 2 | L/R | (Intelligent Key sys- tem) | Except above with ignition knob switch in "PUSHED" or "ON" position | Battery voltage |
| 3 | GR | Park position switch | Selector lever in "P" position | 0V |
| 3 | GR | (shift selector) | Except above | Battery voltage |
| 4 | R/G | Stop lamp switch | Brake pedal applied | Battery voltage |
| 4 | R/G | Stop lamp switch | Brake pedal released | 0V |
| 5 | W/R | Vehicle speed signal | _ | _ |
| 6 | G/R | Ignition signal | Ignition switch: "ON" | Battery voltage |
| 0 | 0/1 | Ignition signal | Ignition switch: "OFF" | 0V |
| 7 | R/W | Shift lock solenoid | Brake pedal applied with ignition knob switch in "ON" position | 0V |
| , | 1.7.00 | Shint lock Solehold | Except above | Battery voltage |
| 8 | В | Ground | _ | _ |
| 9 | G/W | Key lock solenoid | Selector lever in any position except "P", and ignition knob switch turned from "ON" to "OFF" | Battery voltage for ap- prox. 0.1 sec. (Note) |
| | | | Except above | 0V |
| 10 | W/G | Key unlock solenoid | Ignition knob switch in "PUSHED" position. | Battery voltage for ap- prox. 0.1 sec. (Note) |
| | | | Except above | 0V |

NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

| Data are re | eference val | ues. | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--|--|------|
| TER- MINAL NO. | WIRE COLOR | ITEM | CONDITION | VOLTAGE (Approx.) | А |
| | | | Ignition switch: "ON" | Battery voltage | В |
| 1 | Р | Power source | Ignition switch: "OFF" | Battery voltage | L |
| 2 | L/R | Park position switch | Selector lever in "P" position | 0V | |
| 2 | L/R | (key lock) | Except above with key inserted in key switch | Battery voltage | С |
| 3 | GR | Park position switch | Selector lever in "P" position | 0V | |
| 3 | GR | (shift selector) | Except above | Battery voltage | ΤM |
| 4 | R/G | Stop lamp switch | Brake pedal applied | Battery voltage | I IV |
| 4 | 4 R/G Stop lamp switch | Brake pedal released | 0V | | |
| 5 | W/R | Vehicle speed signal | _ | _ | E |
| 6 | G/R | Ignition signal | Ignition switch: "ON" | Battery voltage | |
| 6 | G/R | Ignition signal | Ignition switch: "OFF" | 0V | _ |
| 7 | R/W | Shift lock solenoid | Brake pedal applied with ignition switch in "ON" position | 0V | F |
| 1 | FC/ V V | Shint lock solehold | Except above | Battery voltage | |
| 8 | В | Ground | | _ | G |
| 9 | G/W | Key lock solenoid | Selector lever in any position except "P", and ignition switch turned from "ON" to "OFF" | Battery voltage for ap- prox. 0.1 sec. (Note) | |
| | | | Except above | 0V | H |
| 10 | W/G | Key unlock solenoid | Key inserted in ignition switch | Battery voltage for ap- prox. 0.1 sec. (Note) | |
| | | | Except the above | 0V | |

NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

Component Inspection (With Intelligent Key)

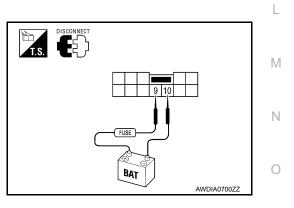
Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to TM-123, "Wiring Diagram - With Intelligent Key System".

SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T shift selector terminal 9 and ground to terminal 10.

CAUTION:

Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.



J

Κ

Ρ

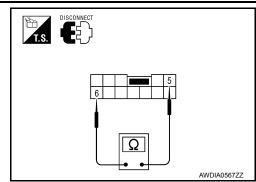
INFOID:000000009824611

PARK POSITION SWITCH (INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

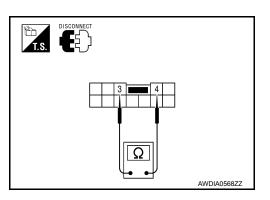
| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|--|--------------|------------|
| When selector lever is "P" position. | 5 - 6 | No |
| When selector lever is not "P" position. | 5-0 | Yes |



PARK POSITION SWITCH (SHIFT SELECTOR)

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|--|--------------|------------|
| When selector lever is "P" position. | 3 - 4 | No |
| When selector lever is not "P" position. | 5-4 | Yes |



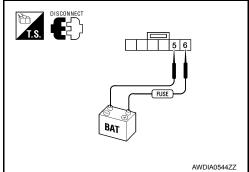
KEY LOCK SOLENOID

Key lock

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and ignition knob switch terminal 6 and ground to terminal 5.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to cause burnout of the component.



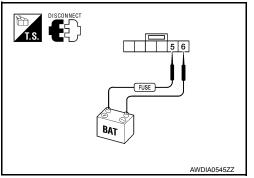
Key unlock

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and ignition knob switch terminal 5 and ground to terminal 6.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to cause burnout of the component.





< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

• Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and ignition knob switch.

| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|-----------------|--------------|------------|
| Switch pushed | 1 - 2 | Yes |
| Switch released | | No |

STOP LAMP SWITCH

 Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch harness connector.

| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|-------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| When brake pedal is depressed | 1 -2 | Yes |
| When brake pedal is released | N 1-2 | |

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.

Component Inspection (Without Intelligent Key)

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to <u>TM-127, "Wiring Diagram - Without Intelligent Key System"</u>.

SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T shift selector terminal 9 and ground to terminal 10.

CAUTION:

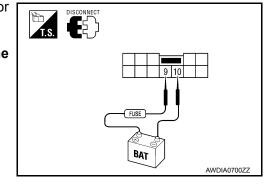
Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.

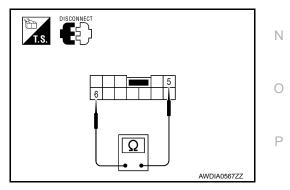
PARK POSITION SWITCH (KEY LOCK)

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|--|--------------|------------|
| When selector lever is "P" position. | 5 - 6 | No |
| When selector lever is not "P" position. | 5-0 | Yes |

PARK POSITION SWITCH (SHIFT SELECTOR)





INFOID:000000009824612

AWDIA0546ZZ

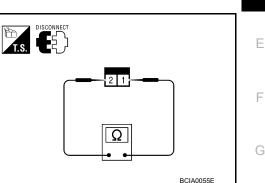
Κ

L

M

А

В



T.S.

12

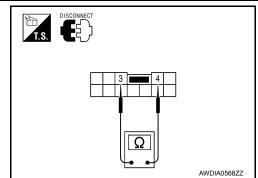
Ω

Revision: August 2013

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|--|--------------|------------|
| When selector lever is "P" position. | 3 - 4 | No |
| When selector lever is not "P" position. | 5-4 | Yes |



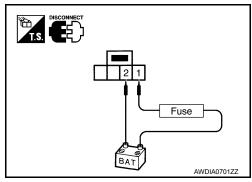
KEY LOCK SOLENOID

Key lock

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 1 and ground to terminal 2.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to cause burnout of the component.

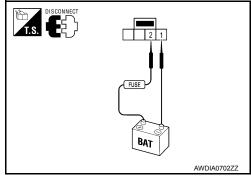


Key unlock

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 2 and ground to terminal 1.

CAUTION:

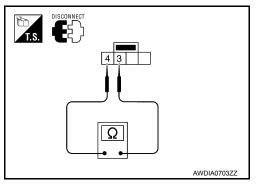
Be careful not to cause burnout of the component.



KEY SWITCH

• Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and key lock solenoid.

| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|--------------|--------------|------------|
| Key inserted | 3 - 4 | Yes |
| Key removed | | No |



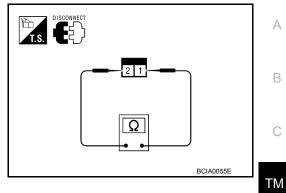
STOP LAMP SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

 Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch harness connector.

| Condition | Terminal No. | Continuity |
|-------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| When brake pedal is depressed | 1-2 | Yes |
| When brake pedal is released | 1-2 | No |

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.



F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

INFOID:000000009824613

REFERENCE VALUES

NOTICE:

1. The CONSULT electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and

- Gear position displayed on CONSULT indicates the point where shifts are completed.

3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

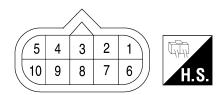
| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) |
|---------------|---|--|
| ATF TEMP SE 1 | 0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F) | 3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V |
| TCC SOLENOID | When perform slip lock-up. | 0.2 - 0.4 A |
| ICC SOLENOID | When perform lock-up. | |
| | Selector lever in "N", "P" position. | N/P |
| | Selector lever in "R" position. | |
| | Selector lever in "D" position. | D |
| SLCT LVR POSI | Selector lever in "4" position. | 4 |
| | Selector lever in "3" position. | 3 |
| | Selector lever in "2" position. | 2 |
| | Selector lever in "1" position. | 1 |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. |
| ENGINE SPEED | Engine running | Closely matches the tachometer reading. |
| LINE PRES SOL | During driving | 0.2 - 0.6 A |
| INPUT SPEED | During driving (lock-up ON) | Approximately matches the en- gine speed. |
| VHCL/S SE-MTR | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. |
| ATF PRES SW 2 | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON |
| AIF PRES SW 2 | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF |
| | Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| I/C SOLENOID | Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0 - 0.05 A |
| FR/B SOLENOID | Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| | Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0 - 0.05 A |
| D/C SOLENOID | Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| DIG SOLENOID | Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0 - 0.05 A |
| HLR/C SOL | High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0.6 - 0.8 A |
| | High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10. | 0 - 0.05 A |

тсм

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

| Item name | Condition | Display value (Approx.) | _ |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|-----|
| | Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10. | ON | - A |
| ON OFF SOL | Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10. | OFF | _ |
| STARTER RELAY | Selector lever in "N", "P" position. | ON | Ε |
| STARTER RELAT | Selector lever in other position. | OFF | _ |
| ACCELE POSI | Released accelerator pedal. | 0.0/8 | _ |
| AUGELE POSI | Fully depressed accelerator pedal. | 8/8 | C |
| | Released accelerator pedal. | ON | _ |
| CLSD THL POS | Fully depressed accelerator pedal. | OFF | TN |
| | Fully depressed accelerator pedal. | ON | |
| W/O THL POS | Released accelerator pedal. | OFF | _ |
| | Depressed brake pedal. | ON | E |
| BRAKESW | Released brake pedal. | OFF | |

A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR TCM

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | | Condition | Data (Approx.) |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------|
| 1 | Р | Power supply (Memory back-up) | | Always | Battery voltage |
| 2 | Р | Power supply (Memory back-up) | | Always | Battery voltage |
| 3 | L | CAN-H | | _ | |
| 4 | G/W | K-line (CONSULT signal) | The termina | al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT. | _ |
| 5 | В | Ground | | Always | 0V |
| 6 | Y/R | Power supply | CON | _ | Battery voltage |
| 0 | | r ower suppry | OFF | _ | 0V |
| | | Back-up lamp re- | A | Selector lever in "R" position. | 0V |
| 7 | R | lay | (Lon) | Selector lever in other positions. | Battery voltage |
| 8 | Р | CAN-L | | _ | — |
| 9 | B/R | Starter relay | (Con) | Selector lever in "N", " P" positions. Selector lever in other positions. | Battery voltage |
| 10 | В | Ground | | Always | 0V |

Revision: August 2013

F

G

Н

AWDIA0348ZZ

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Fail-Safe

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit.

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2GR, 4GR or 5GR (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to <u>TM-5</u>, "Work Flow").

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

Output Speed Sensor

Signals are input from two systems - from output speed sensor installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if output speed sensor has unusual cases, 5GR is prohibited.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

Transmission Range Switch

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" position to make driving possible.

Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

Interlock

• If there is an interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2GR to make driving possible. **NOTE:**

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

• When the interlock is detected at 3GR or more, it is locked at 2GR.

1st Engine Braking

When there is an 1st engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

Line Pressure Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

Low Coast Brake Solenoid

When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1GR and 2GR.

Input Clutch Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Direct Clutch Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held А in 4GR to make driving possible.

Front Brake Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the В A/T is held in 5GR; if the solenoid is OFF, 4GR.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Input Speed Sensor 1 or 2

The control is the same as if there were no input speed sensors, 5GR is prohibited.

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:

If DTC U0100/U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U0100/ F U1000. Refer to TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure" (U0100), TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure" (U1000).

| Priority | Detected items (DTC) | G |
|----------|--|---|
| 1 | U0100 LOST COMM (ECM A) U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT | |
| 2 | Except above | Н |

DTC No. Index

INFOID:000000009824616

INFOID:000000009824615

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure".

| | DTC | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|---|
| OBD- II | Except OBD- II | Items | Reference | |
| CONSULT GST (*1) | CONSULT only "TRANS- MISSION" | (CONSULT screen terms) | | k |
| _ | P0615 | STARTER RELAY | <u>TM-44</u> | |
| P0700 | P0700 | TRANSMISSION CONTROL | <u>TM-47</u> | |
| P0705 | P0705 | T/M RANGE SWITCH A | <u>TM-48</u> | |
| P0710 | P1710 | FLUID TEMP SENSOR | <u>TM-77</u> | N |
| P0717 | P0717 | INPUT SPEED SENSOR A | <u>TM-51</u> | |
| P0720 | P0720 | OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR | <u>TM-54</u> | |
| | P0725 | ENGINE SPEED | <u>TM-56</u> | Ν |
| P0731 | P0731 | 1GR INCORRECT RATIO | <u>TM-59</u> | |
| P0732 | P0732 | 2GR INCORRECT RATIO | <u>TM-61</u> | C |
| P0733 | P0733 | 3GR INCORRECT RATIO | <u>TM-63</u> | |
| P0734 | P0734 | 4GR INCORRECT RATIO | <u>TM-65</u> | • |
| P0735 | P0735 | 5GR INCORRECT RATIO | <u>TM-67</u> | F |
| P0740 | P0740 | TORQUE CONVERTER | <u>TM-68</u> | • |
| P0744 | P0744 | TORQUE CONVERTER | <u>TM-71</u> | - |
| P0745 | P0745 | PC SOLENOID A | <u>TM-72</u> | - |
| | P1705 | TP SENSOR | <u>TM-74</u> | - |
| | P1721 | VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL | <u>TM-79</u> | - |

ТΜ

Ε

J

тсм

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

| | DTC | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| OBD- II | Except OBD- II | Items | Reference |
| CONSULT GST (*1) | CONSULT only "TRANS- MISSION" | (CONSULT screen terms) | |
| P1730 | P1730 | INTERLOCK | <u>TM-81</u> |
| _ | P1731 | 1GR E/BRAKING | <u>TM-83</u> |
| P1752 | P1752 | INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID | <u>TM-85</u> |
| P1757 | P1757 | FR BRAKE SOLENOID | <u>TM-87</u> |
| P1762 | P1762 | DRCT CLUTCH SOLENOID | <u>TM-89</u> |
| P1767 | P1767 | HLR CLUTCH SOLENOID | <u>TM-91</u> |
| P1772 | P1772 | L C BRAKE SOLENOID | <u>TM-93</u> |
| P1774 (*2) | P1774 | L C BRAKE SOLENOID | <u>TM-95</u> |
| U0100 | U0100 | LOST COMM (ECM A) | <u>TM-42</u> |
| U1000 | U1000 | CAN COMM CIRCUIT | <u>TM-43</u> |

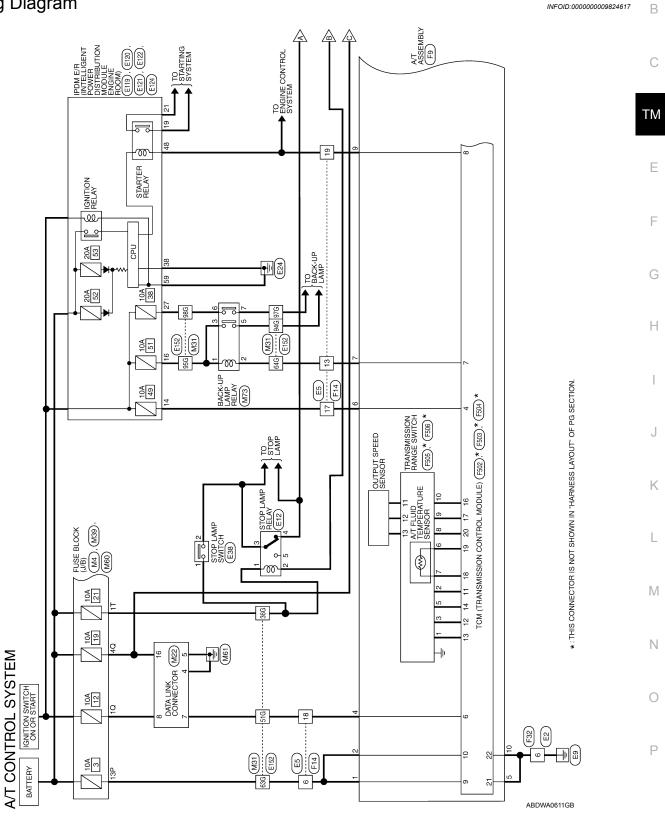
*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

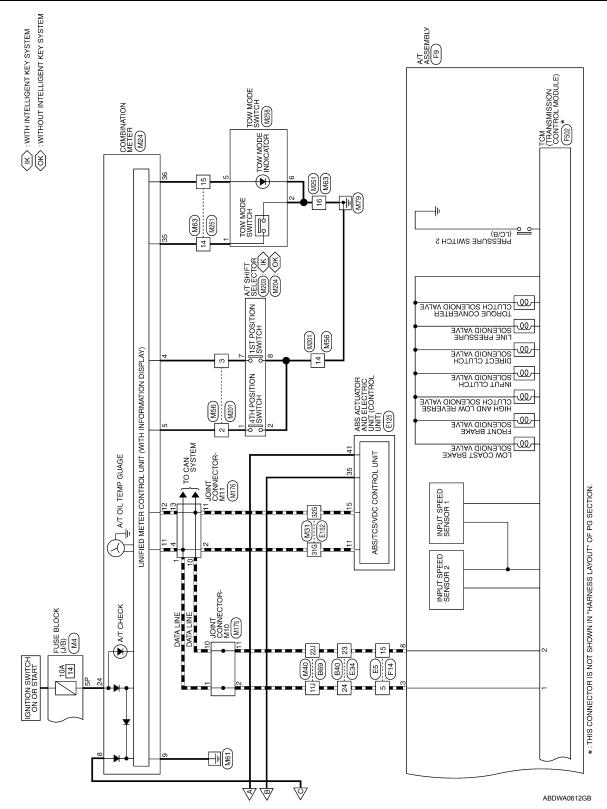
WIRING DIAGRAM

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram

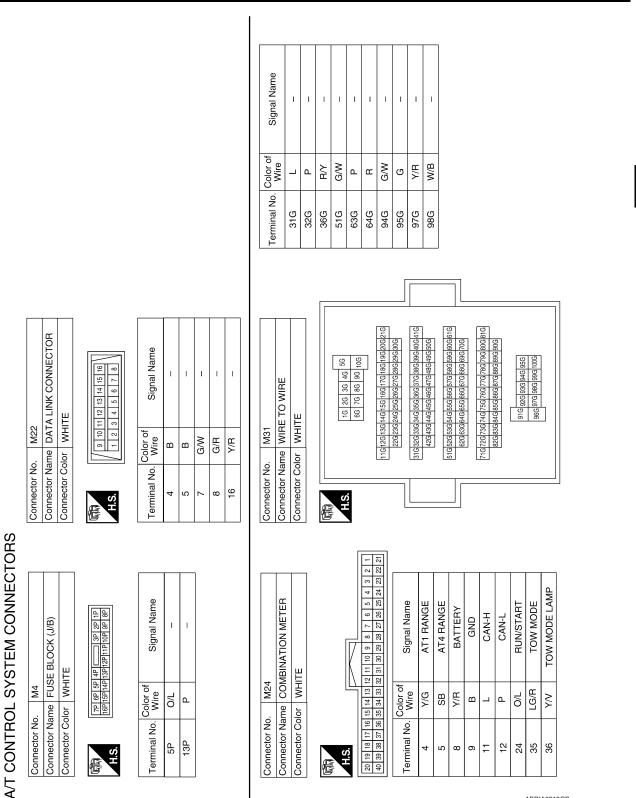


А



< WIRING DIAGRAM >

< WIRING DIAGRAM >



ABDIA0913GB

Ρ

А

В

С

ТΜ

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

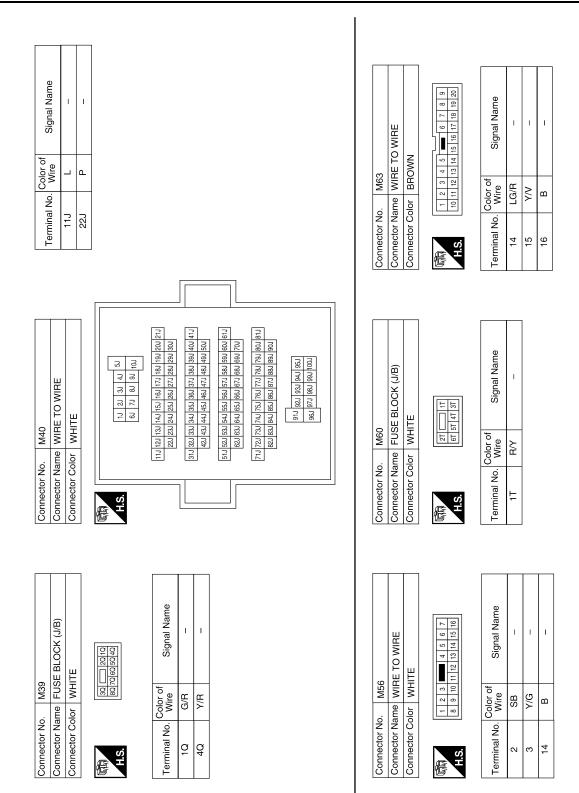
Μ

Ν

0







ABDIA0914GB

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

Connector Name JOINT CONNECTOR-M11 Connector Color BLUE

M176

Connector No.

Connector Name JOINT CONNECTOR-M10

Connector Name BACK-UP LAMP RELAY

M73

Connector No.

Connector Color BROWN

M175

Connector No.

Connector Color BLUE

10

H.S. 佢

10

H.S.

佢

H.S. 佢

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

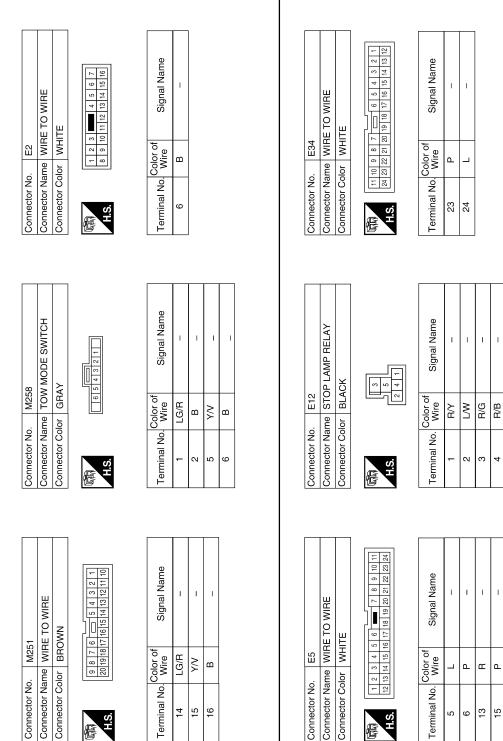
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | А |
|------------------|----|---|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---------------|---|-----------------|--|------------------|----|-----|-----|---|----|
| Signal Name | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) | | 0 111 12 | Signal Name | 1 | I | 1 | 1 | B |
| Color of Wire | | | | ۵. | ٩. | ۵. | | M204 | | | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 | Color of Wire | SB | В | Y/G | в | ΤM |
| Terminal No. | - | 2 | 4 | 10 | 1 | 13 | | Connector No. | Connector Name | Connector Color | 雨 H.S. | Terminal No. | - | 2 | 7 | 8 | E |
| | | 1 | 1 | | | | J | 0 | | | | | 1 | | | | F |
| Signal Name | 1 | 1 | 1 | I | | | | | A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) | | <u>9 10 11 12</u> | Signal Name | I | I | I | I | G |
| Color of Wire | | | ٩ | ٩. | - | | | M203 | | - | 1 6 7 8 9 | Color of Wire | SB | В | Y/G | в | |
| Terminal No. | - | 2 | 10 | 11 | | | | Connector No. | Connector Name | Connector Color | 日 H.S. | Terminal No. | - | 2 | 2 | 8 | J |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | K |
| Signal Name | 1 | 1 | I | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | TO WIRE | | 3 12 11 10 9 8 | Signal Name | I | I | I | | L |
| Color of Wire | IJ | œ | σ | G/W | W/B | Y/R | | M201 | ne WIRE ⁻ or WHITE | | 7 6 5 4 3 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 | Color of Wire | SB | Y/G | в | | |
| Terminal No. | - | ~ | e | £ | 9 | 7 | | Connector No. | Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE | é | 国 H.S. | Terminal No. | 5 | e | 14 | | N |

ABDIA0915GB

Ρ



< WIRING DIAGRAM >



| Sol | Œ | | н | Œ | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Terminal No. Col- | Ļ | 2 | 8 | 7 | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Signal Name | Ι | Ι | - | - | I | I | |

I.

I

T. Т

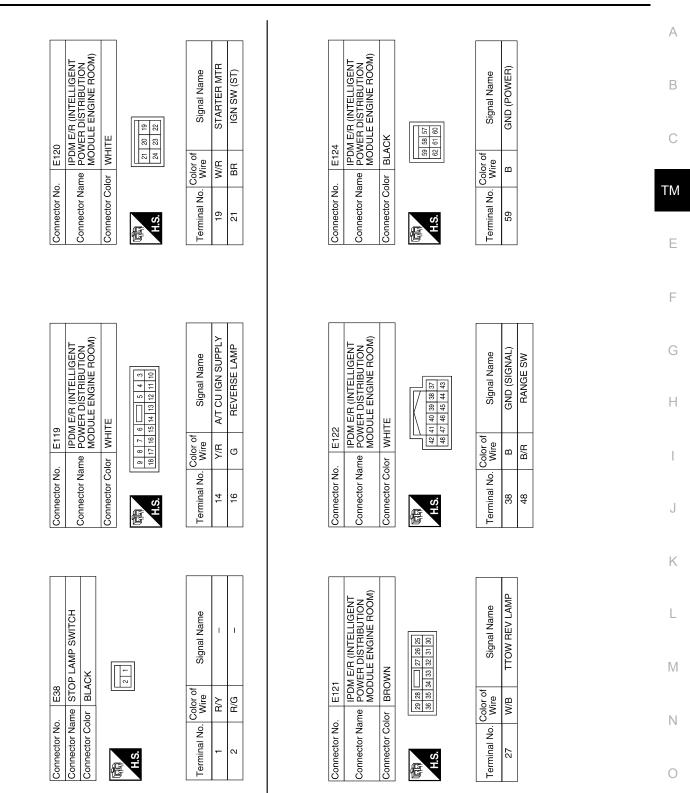
Т ī

٩ _

23 24

I G/W B/B Y/R œ ٩ _ ٩ Terminal No. 15 19 13 18 9 17 ß

ABDIA0916GB



< WIRING DIAGRAM >

Revision: August 2013

ABDIA0917GB

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

Revision: August 2013

OUTPUT SPEED SEN GND

RANGE SW 3

_ T ш

RANGE SW 1

OUTPUT SPEED SEN VOUT

ш 0

17 18 19 20

ATF SENS 1+ REV SEN VIN

G ≻

ATF SENS 1-

| Connector No. | F503 |
|-----------------------|---|
| Connector Name | Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) |
| Connector Color GREEN | GREEN |
| E 101 | 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 |

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

Connector Name Connector Color

F502

Connector No.

F32

Connector No.

GRAY

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

f

| 倍、 |
|----|
| |

RANGE SW 4 RANGE SW 2

> GR ВВ

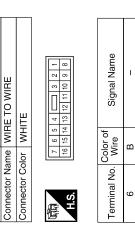
≥

÷ 42 13 4 15 16

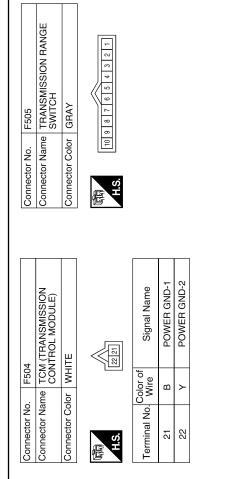
Signal Name

Terminal No. Wire

| | or of Signal Name | BR | L/Y CAN-L | | R VIGN | | - K-LINE | O REV LAMP RLY | G START-RLY | W STAND BY SUPPY-1 | GR STAND BY SUPPY-2 |
|------|-------------------|----|-----------|---|--------|----|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|
|] | nal No. Col | - | _ | | | 10 | (0) | 2 | | | 10 |
| Ч.С. | Terminal No. Wire | - | 2 | 3 | 4 | S | 9 | 7 | 8 | σ | 2 |



| Signal Name | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
|-------------------|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Color of Wire | ВВ | Ν | GR | I | | U | 0 | Y | В | В |
| Terminal No. Wire | + | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 9 | 7 | 8 | 6 | 10 |



ABDIA0919GB

Ρ

А

В

С

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

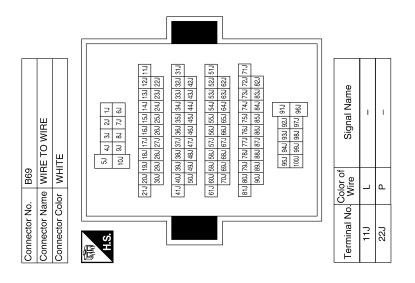
L

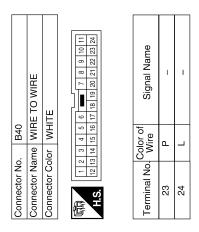
Μ

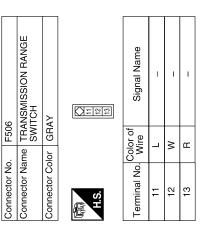
Ν

Ο

< WIRING DIAGRAM >





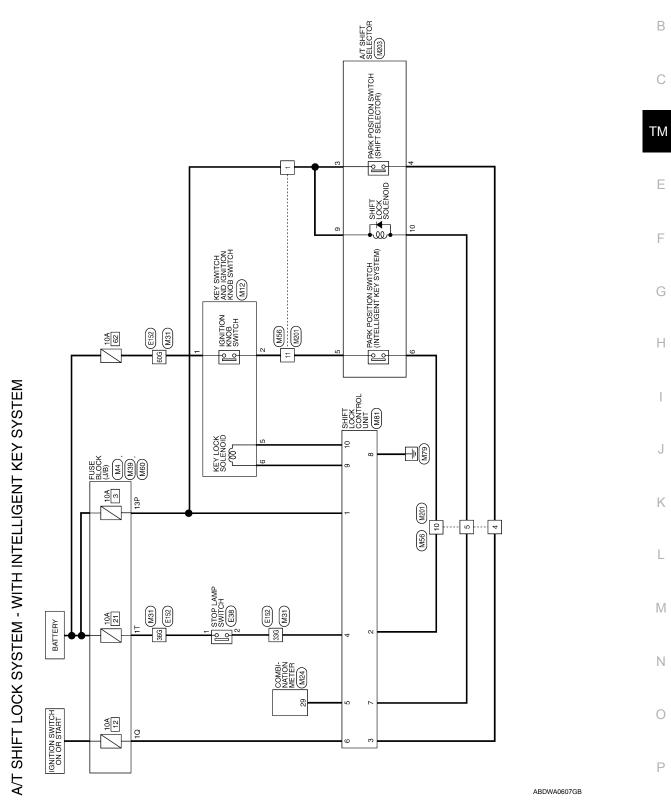


ABDIA0920GB

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

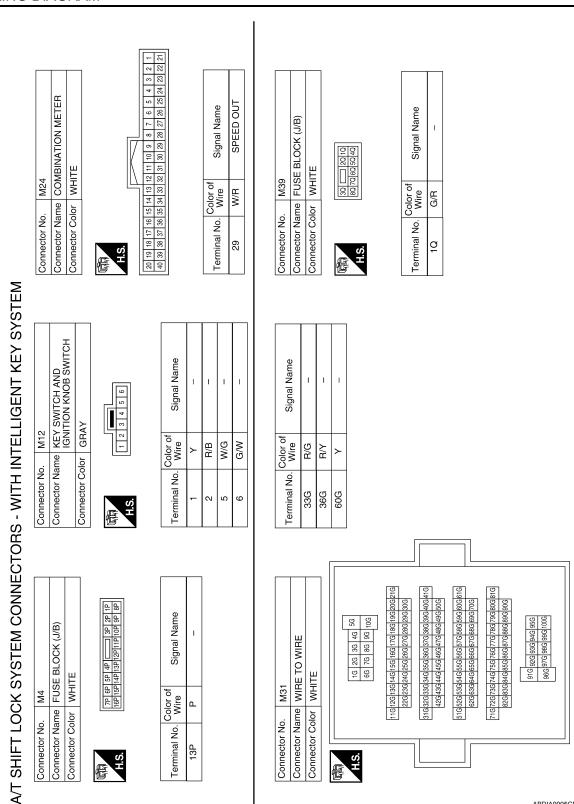
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram - With Intelligent Key System



А

INFOID:000000009824618



A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

Revision: August 2013

ABDIA0905GB

| Connector No. M81 Connector Name SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT Connector Color GRAY | H.S. | Terminal No. Color of Signal Name | L/R DETE | GR | 4 R/G STOP LAMP SWITCH | | 7 R/W SHIFT LOCK SOL | 8 B GND | 10 W/G KEY LOCK SOL OUTPUT (UNLOCK) | Terminal No. Color of Signal Name | ۱ ۵ | 10 R/W – | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|----------|-------|------------------------|---|----------------------|---------|--|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|------|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| Connector No. M60 Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Color WHITE | [1] H.S. | Terminal No. Wire Signal Name | | | | | | | | Connector No. M203 A/T SHIFT SEI ECTOR | Connector Name (WITH INTELLIGENT | Connector Color WHITE | Terminal No Color of Sinnal Name | Wire | а (| | | |
| lo. M56 lame WIRE TO WIRE Solor WHITE | 1 2 3 m 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 14 15 16 | . Color of Signal Name – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – | | R/W – | L/R – | | | | | Vo. M201 Jame WIRE TO WIRE | Color WHITE | | Color of Signal Name | Г. | GR | L/W | L/R – | R/B _ |
| Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color | H.S. | Terminal No. | - 4 | 5 | 1 | - | | | | Connector No. Connector Name | Connector Color | 同 H.S. | Terminal No. | - | 4 | £ | 10 | 1 |

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Revision: August 2013

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

ABDIA0906GB

А

В

С

ТΜ

Е

F

G

Н

J

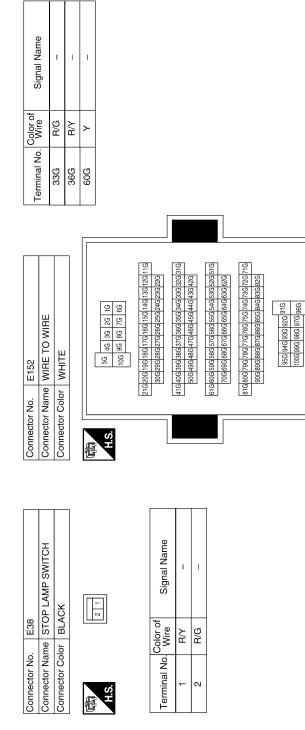
Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο



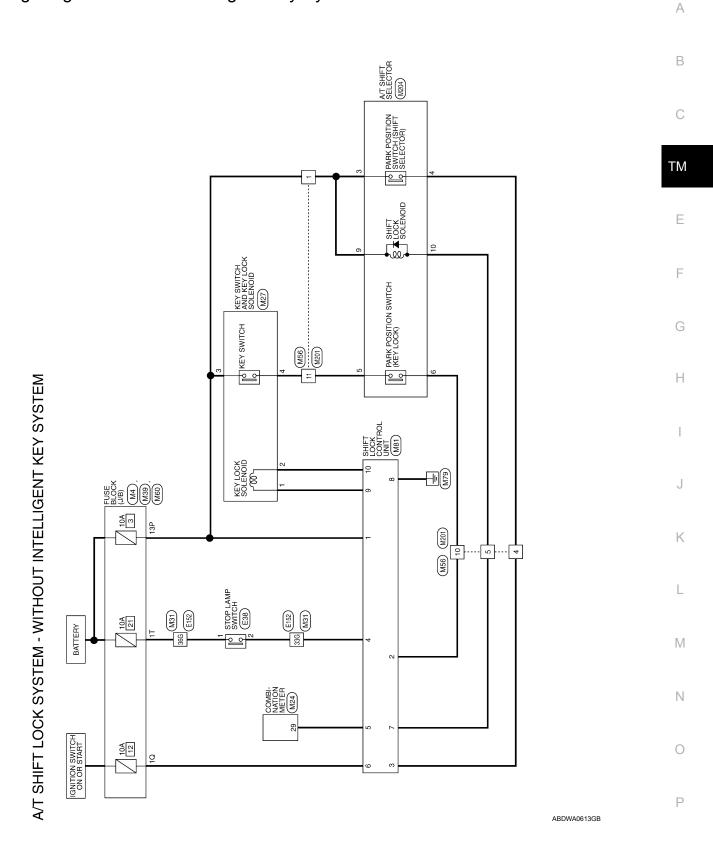
ABDIA0907GB

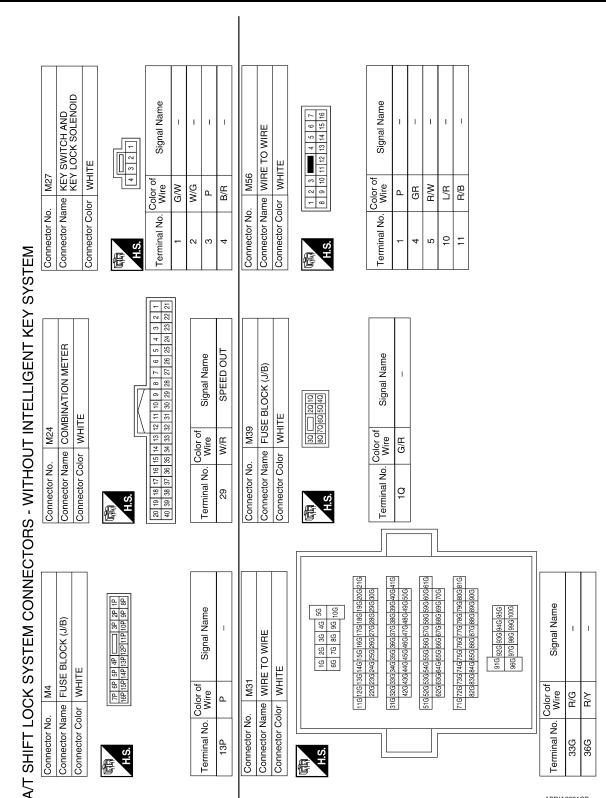
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

Wiring Diagram - Without Intelligent Key System

INFOID:000000009824619





ABDIA0921GB

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

| < WIRING DIAGRAM > | |
|--|----|
| | А |
| | В |
| M201 M201 WIRE TO WIRE WHITE WHITE Of Of Signal Name P < | С |
| | ТМ |
| Connector No. Connector Name Connector Name Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector Name 1 1 R. R. Connector Name Connector Name 1 1 R. R. Connector Name Connector No. Connector Name Connector Nam | E |
| | F |
| T LOCK CONTROL V V Signal Name BAT (+) DETENT SW (KEY) DETENT SW (KEY) Signal Name Signal Name Signal Name | G |
| | Н |
| | I |
| Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector Name 2 Connector Name 3 C Color 1 1 F 1 1 F 1 0 V VV 0 V VV 1 1 F 1 0 V Color 1 0 V VV 1 0 V VVV 1 0 V VVVV 1 0 V VVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVV | J |
| | К |
| M60 FUSE BLOCK (J/B) WHITE MHITE MHITE MMITE MM204 M204 M204 M204 M204 M204 M204 M20 | L |
| M60 M60 WHITE WHITE WHITE Signal Na Mic M204 Mic Signal Na | Μ |
| | Ν |
| Connector No. Connector Name Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector Color Terminal No. Color Terminal No. Color Connector Name Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector Color Connector No. Connector No. Con | 0 |

ABDIA0922GB

| Signal Name | |
|--|--|
| Color of Wire R/G R/Y | |
| Terminal No. 33G 36G | |
| Connector No. E152 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE | 56 16 35 26 16 106 36 86 76 16 106 36 86 76 16 106 36 86 76 16 2162001961866 176 166 156 166 3002806 286 276 286 286 276 416 3002806 286 276 286 286 276 286 286 276 286 < |

ABDIA0923GB

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

INFOID:000000009824620 В

• The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.

• Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to TM-159, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

| (| r | l | <u>C</u> | L | |
|---|---|---|----------|---|--|
| | | | | | |

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | TN |
|-----|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|-------------------------------|----|
| | | | | 1. Engine idle speed | <u>EC-124</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | _ |
| | | | | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | E |
| | | | 4. Control cable adjustment | | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| | | | ON vehicle | 5. ATF temperature sensor | <u>TM-76</u> | F |
| 1 | | Large shock. ("N" \rightarrow " | | 6. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> | |
| | | D" position) | | 7. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | | 8. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | C |
| | | | | 9. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| | | | | 10. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | ŀ |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| | | | | 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | Shift | Shock is too large | ON vehicle | 5. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | |
| 2 | Shock | when changing $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$. | | 6. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | |
| | | | | 7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | |
| | | | | 8. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | |
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | I |
| | | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| | | | | 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> | |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | Shock is too large | ON vehicle | 5. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | |
| 3 | when changing D_{2} | | 6. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | | |
| | D3. | | 7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | | |
| | | | | 8. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |

А

С

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|----------------|--|-------------|---|-------------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> |
| | | | | 3. Input clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-85</u> |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | Shock is too large | ON vehicle | 5. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| 4 | | when changing $D_{3} \rightarrow D_{4}$. | | 6. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> |
| | | D4. | | 7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| | | | | 8. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 9. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> |
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | Shock is too large when changing $D4 \rightarrow D5$. | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> |
| | | | | 3. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 5. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| 5 | | | | 6. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> |
| Ū | Shift Shock | | | 7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| | | | | 8. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 9. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF Vehicle | 11. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> |
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> |
| | | | | 3. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 4. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 5. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> |
| 6 | | Shock is too large for downshift when accel- | | 6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| | | erator pedal is pressed. | | 7. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 8. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 9. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | | 12. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | А |
|-----|----------------|--|-------------|---|-------------------------------|----|
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | D |
| | | | | 3. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | В |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | ON vehicle | 5. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | С |
| 7 | | Shock is too large for upshift when accelera- tor pedal is released. | | 6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | |
| | | | | 7. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | ТМ |
| | | | | 8. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> | _ |
| | | | | 10. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | E |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | | | | 12. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | F |
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| | | | | 3. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | G |
| | Shift Shock | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | 000 | Shock is too large for | ON vehicle | 5. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | Н |
| 8 | | lock-up. | | 6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | |
| | | | | 7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> | I |
| | | | | 8. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | J |
| | | | | 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | Κ |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | | 4. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| 9 | 9 | Shock is too large dur- ing engine brake. | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | | 6. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | M |
| | | | | 8. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | |
| | | | | | | Ν |

0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|----------------|--|-------------|---|-------------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| | | Gear does not change | | 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> |
| 10 | | from $D \rightarrow D2$. | | 4. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| 11 | | Gear does not change | ON vehicle | 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> |
| | | from $D \rightarrow D3$. | | 4. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | No Up Shift | Gear does not change from $D \rightarrow D4$. | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Input clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-85</u> |
| 12 | | | | 4. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| | | | | 5. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| | | | | 3. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> |
| 13 | | Gear does not change | | 5. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> |
| | | from $D \rightarrow D5$. | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 7. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 8. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF | 9. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|-------------|---|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|---------------|---|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | • | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | В | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 3. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | In "D" or "4" range, | ON vehicle | 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | С | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | does not downshift to 4GR. | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 4010. | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | ТМ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 8. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 9. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 15 | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | - E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | In "D" or "3" range, does not downshift to | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | - F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 3. Input clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-85</u> | . Г | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | ON vehicle | 4. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 3GR. | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | No Down Shift | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | onint | | OFF vehicle | 8. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | - H | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | In "D" or "2" range, does not downshift to | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | - |
| | | | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | I | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | 2GR. | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | J | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | • | | 5. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | - K | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | In "D" or "1" range, | ON vehicle | 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | does not downshift to 1GR. | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 5. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | • | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | - N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|-----------------------|---|-------------|--|------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> |
| | | | | 4. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | TM-43 |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | TM-184 |
| 18 | | When "D" position, re- mains in 1GR. | | 7. 3rd one-way clutch | TM-232 |
| | | mains in TGR. | | 8. 1st one-way clutch | TM-239 |
| | | | | 9. Gear system | TM-200 |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Reverse brake | TM-212 |
| | Slips/Will Not en- | | | 11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to \underline{TM} - <u>9</u> , \underline{TM} -10. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | gage | | | 12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | TM-159 |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Low coast brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-93</u> |
| | | | | 4. Line pressure test | TM-168 |
| 19 | | When "D" position, re- | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| 19 | | mains in 2GR. | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 7. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-232</u> |
| | | | | 8. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 9. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |
| | | | | 10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| | | | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | А |
|----|-----------------------|---|-------------|---|------------------------|----|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 | В |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | С |
| | | | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | U |
| 20 | | When "D" position, re- mains in 3GR. | | 6. 3rd one-way clutch | TM-232 | |
| | | | | 7. Gear system | TM-200 | ТМ |
| | | | | 8. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to \underline{TM} - <u>9</u> , \underline{TM} -10. | <u>TM-212</u> | E |
| | | | | 10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | F |
| | Slips/Will Not en- | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | gage | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 | G |
| | | | | 3. Input clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-85</u> | |
| | | | | 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | Н |
| | | | | 5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> | 11 |
| | | | | 6. Low coast brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-93</u> | |
| 21 | | When "D" position, re- mains in 4GR. | | 7. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> | |
| | | mains in 4GR. | | 8. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| | | | | 9. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | 1 |
| | | | | 10. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | J |
| | | | | 11. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 12. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | K |
| | | | OFF VEHICLE | 13. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | | | | 14. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | |

M

Ν

0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| | | | | 4. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| 22 | | When "D" position, re- | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| 22 | | mains in 5GR. | | 6. Control valve with TCM | TM-184 |
| | | | | 7. Front brake (brake band) | TM-200 |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. Input clutch | TM-234 |
| | | | OFF Vehicle | 9. Gear system | TM-200 |
| | | | | 10. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | Vehicle cannot be started from D1. | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | Slips/Will Not En- gage | | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 6. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 7. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| 23 | | | | 8. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-232</u> |
| | | | | 9. 1st one-way clutch | <u>TM-239</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 11. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to \underline{TM} - <u>9</u> , \underline{TM} -10. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 3. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| | | Does not lock-up. | ON vehicle | 4. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> |
| 24 | | | | 5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> |
| | | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vabiala | 8. Torque converter | TM-212 |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 9. Oil pump assembly | TM-230 |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | А |
|-----|-----------------------|--|-------------|--|-------------------------------|----|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | В |
| | | | | 3. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | D |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | |
| 25 | | Does not hold lock-up condition. | | 5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> | С |
| | 20 | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | - |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | TM |
| | | | OFF Vehicle | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | E |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| | | | | 3. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | |
| | | Lock-up is not re- leased. | ON vehicle | 4. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | F |
| 26 | | | OFF vehicle | 5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> | |
| | | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | G |
| | Slips/Will Not en- | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | 0 |
| | gage | | | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | Н |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | I |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | J |
| | | | | 5. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | 0 |
| 07 | | No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi- | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| 27 | | cle changes speed D1 | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | K |
| | | \rightarrow D2. | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | |
| | | | | 9. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-232</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | L |
| | | | | 11. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | |
| | | | | 12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | Μ |

Ν

0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|-------------|--|------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | TM-159 |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 5. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi- | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| 28 | | cle changes speed D2 | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | → D3. | | 9. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-232</u> |
| | | | | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | | 12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | Slips/Will Not en- gage | | | 13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 |
| | | | | 3. Input clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-85</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi- | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| 29 | | cle changes speed D3 | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | \rightarrow D4. | | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. Gear system | TM-200 |
| | | | | 12. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | | 13. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | A |
|-----|-----------------------|--|-------------|---|-------------------------------|----|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | • |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | В |
| | | | | 3. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> | |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | С |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | 0 |
| | | No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi- | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| 30 | | cle changes speed D4 | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | ТМ |
| | | \rightarrow D5. | | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | E |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> | |
| | | | | 11. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | |
| | | | | 12. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | F |
| | Slips/Will Not en- | | | 13. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | gage | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | - |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | G |
| | | | | 3. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> | Н |
| | | | | 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | |
| | | When you press the | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | accelerator pedal and | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| 31 | | shift speed $D5 \rightarrow D4$ the engine idles or the | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | transmission slips. | | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| | | | | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | J |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | |
| | | | | 11. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | K |
| | | | | 12. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | • |
| | | | | 13. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | • |

M

Ν

0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|-----------------|---|-------------|--|------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 |
| | | | | 3. Input clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-85</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | When you press the accelerator pedal and | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| 32 | | shift speed $D4 \rightarrow D3$ | | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | the engine idles or the | | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | transmission slips. | | 10. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-232</u> |
| | | | | 11. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 12. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | Slips/Will | | | 13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | Not en- gage | | | 14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 |
| | | | | 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> |
| | | | | 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | When you press the accelerator pedal and | | 6. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| 33 | | shift speed $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$ | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | the engine idles or the transmission slips. | | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | tranomiosion onpo. | | 9. Oil pump assembly | TM-230 |
| | | | | 10. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 12. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |
| | | | | 13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | A |
|-----|-----------------------|---|-------------|--|-------------------------------|-----|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | • |
| | | | | 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | В |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> | |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | С |
| | | | | 5. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | 34 | When you press the | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-230</u> | ΤM |
| 34 | | accelerator pedal and shift speed $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | - |
| | | the engine idles or the | | 9. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-232</u> | |
| | | transmission slips. | | 10. 1st one-way clutch | <u>TM-239</u> | - E |
| | | | | 11. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | - |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 12. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> | F |
| | | | | 13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | G |
| | Slips/Will Not En- | | | 14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | 0 |
| | gage | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | Н |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | - |
| | | | | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | | 5. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | |
| | | | | 6. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | J |
| | | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| 35 | | With selector lever in "D" position, accelera- | | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | - |
| 35 | | tion is extremely poor. | | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | K |
| | | | | 10. 1st one-way clutch | <u>TM-239</u> | - |
| | | | | 11. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 12. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| | | | | 13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | M |
| | | | | 14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | - N |

0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|-------------|--|-------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | | 4. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> |
| | | With selector lever in | ON vehicle | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| 36 | | "R" position, accelera- | | 6. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> |
| | | tion is extremely poor. | | 7. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> |
| | | | | 8. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 9. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Output shaft | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 11. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | While starting off by accelerating in 1st, en- gine races or slippage occurs. | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 6. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 7. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| 37 | Slips/Will Not En- gage | | | 8. 3rd one-way clutch | TM-232 |
| | | | | 9. 1st one-way clutch | <u>TM-239</u> |
| | | | | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 5. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> |
| | | While accelerating in | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| 38 | | 2nd, engine races or | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | slippage occurs. | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | | 9. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 11. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |
| | | | | 12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | А |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|-------------|--|-------------------|----|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | В |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | D |
| | | | ON Vehicle | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | | 5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-91</u> | С |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | While accelerating in | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| 39 | | 3rd, engine races or | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | TM |
| | | slippage occurs. | | 9. 3rd one-way clutch | <u>TM-232</u> | |
| | | | | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | Е |
| | Slips/Will Not En- gage | | OFF vehicle | 11. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | | | | 12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | F |
| | | | | 13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | G |
| | | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | |
| | | | | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | Н |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | | 5. Input clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-85</u> | 1 |
| 40 | | While accelerating in 4th, engine races or | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| -10 | | slippage occurs. | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | _ |
| | | | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | J |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 9. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | _ |
| | | | | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | K |
| | | | | 11. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | | | | 12. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | |

L

Μ

0

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|-------------|--|-------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 5. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| 41 | | While accelerating in | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| 41 | | 5th, engine races or slippage occurs. | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | | 9. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 10. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> |
| | | | | 11. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 12. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 3. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> |
| 42 | | Slips at lock-up. | | 5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> |
| | | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | Slips/Will Not En- gage | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 9. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | | 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> |
| | | | | 5. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> |
| | | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 7. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> |
| | | | | 8. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 9. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| 43 | | No creep at all. | | 10. Oil pump assembly | TM-230 |
| | | | | 11. 1st one-way clutch | TM-239 |
| | | | | 12. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 13. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 14. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |
| | | | | 15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | А |
|-----|-----------------|---|-------------|--|-------------------------------|------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | В |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | D |
| 4.4 | | Vehicle cannot run in | | 4. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| 44 | | all positions. | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | С |
| | | | | 6. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | |
| | | | | 8. Output shaft | <u>TM-212</u> | TM |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | E |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | - |
| | | | | 4. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | - |
| | | | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | F |
| | | | | 6. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| 45 | Slips/Will | With selector lever in "D" position, driving is not possible. | | 7. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> | G |
| 45 | Not En- gage | | OFF vehicle | 8. 1st one-way clutch | <u>TM-239</u> | |
| | 0.0 | | | 9. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | |
| | | | | 10. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> | Н |
| | | | | 11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| | | | | 12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | - |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | J |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> | - |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | K |
| 46 | | With selector lever in "R" position, driving is | | 4. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | I. |
| -0 | | not possible. | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | | 6. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | L |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Output shaft | <u>TM-212</u> | |
| | | | | 8. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> | в. Л |
| | | | | 1. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> | Μ |
| 47 | Othora | Shift point is high in | ONWahiala | 2. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> | N |
| 47 | Others | "D" position. | ON vehicle | 3. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | IN |
| | | | | 4. ATF temperature sensor | <u>TM-76</u> | |
| | | | | 5. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | 0 |

Ρ

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|--------|--------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| 48 | | Shift point is low in "D" | ON vehicle | 2. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | position. | | 3. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 4. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| | | | | 3. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> |
| | | Judder occurs during | ON vehicle | 4. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> <u>TM-79</u> |
| 49 | | lock-up. | | 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> |
| | | | | 8. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 9. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | Strange noise in "R" position. | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 2. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| | | | | 3. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 4. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| 50 | | | OFF vehicle | 5. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | Others | | | 6. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | | 7. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 8. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | | 9. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| | | | | 3. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| 51 | | Strange noise in "N" position. | | 4. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 5. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 6. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | | 7. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 2. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> |
| | | | | 3. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | Strange noise in "D" | | 4. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| 52 | | position. | | 5. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | | 6. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> , <u>TM-10</u> . | <u>TM-212</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | А |
|-----|--------|--|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----|
| | | | | 1. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | В |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | D |
| | | Vehicle dose not de- | | 4. 1st position switch | <u>TM-113</u> | |
| 53 | | celerate by engine | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | С |
| | | brake. | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | | 7. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | ΤM |
| | | | | 9. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | - |
| | | | | 1. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | E |
| | | Engine brake does not operate in "2" position. | ON vehicle | 2. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 3. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| 54 | Others | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | F |
| 04 | Others | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | | 7. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> | G |
| | | | | 8. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | 0 |
| | | | | 9. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | |
| | | | | 1. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | Н |
| | | | | 2. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| | | | | 4. 1st position switch | <u>TM-113</u> | |
| 55 | | Engine brake does not operate in "1" position. | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | J |
| | | | | 7. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> | IZ. |
| | | | | 9. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | K |

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|--------|---|-------------|--|----------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Line pressure test | <u>TM-168</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 5. Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-89 |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| EG | | Maximum anod low | | 8. Oil pump assembly | <u>TM-230</u> |
| 56 | | Maximum speed low. | | 9. Input clutch | TM-234 |
| | | | | 10. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 11. High and low reverse clutch | <u>TM-244</u> |
| | | | OFF venicle | 12. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |
| | | | | 13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | Others | | | 14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> , <u>TM-10</u> . | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | Extremely large creep. | ON vehicle | 1. Engine idle speed | <u>TM-56</u> |
| 57 | | | | 2. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 3. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 1. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> |
| | | "P" position, vehicle does not enter parking | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> |
| 58 | | condition or, with se- lector lever in another position, parking con- dition is not cancelled. | OFF vehicle | 3. Parking pawl components | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 1. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> |
| | | | | 2. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| 50 | | Vehicle runs with | ON vehicle | 3. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> |
| 59 | | transmission in "P" po- sition. | | 4. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | | 5. Parking pawl components | TM-200 |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 6. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> |

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page | A |
|-----|--------|---|-------------|--|-------------------|-------|
| | | | | 1. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | D |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | B |
| | | | | 4. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | |
| | | | | 5. Input clutch | <u>TM-234</u> | С |
| 60 | | Vehicle runs with | | 6. Gear system | <u>TM-200</u> | |
| 60 | | transmission in "N" po- sition. | | 7. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> | - |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. Reverse brake | <u>TM-212</u> | TM |
| | | | OFF Vehicle | 9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to \underline{TM} - <u>9</u> , \underline{TM} -10. | <u>TM-212</u> | E |
| | | | | 10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-9}$, $\underline{TM-10}$. | <u>TM-212</u> | _ |
| | | Engine dans not start | | 1. Ignition switch and starter | | F |
| 61 | | Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position. | ON vehicle | 2. Control cable adjustmen | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| | | | | 3. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | G |
| | Others | Engine starts in posi- tions other than "N" or "P". | ON vehicle | 1. Ignition switch and starter | | _ |
| 62 | 0 | | | 2. Control cable adjustment | <u>TM-176</u> | |
| | | Γ. | | 3. Transmission range switch | <u>TM-48</u> | Н |
| | | Engine stall. | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | |
| | | | | 2. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | . |
| | | | ON vehicle | 3. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | _ |
| 63 | | | | 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> | _ |
| | | | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | J |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | _ |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | K |
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> | _ |
| | | | | 2. Engine speed signal | <u>TM-56</u> | _ |
| | | Engine stalls when se- | ON vehicle | 3. Input speed sensor | <u>TM-51</u> | L |
| 64 | | lect lever shifted "N"→ "D", "R". | | 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-68</u> | |
| | | υ, π. | | 5. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> | - N.Л |
| | | | | 6. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> | M |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 7. Torque converter | <u>TM-212</u> | |

Ν

0

Ρ

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

| No. | Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference page |
|-----|--------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|
| | | | | 1. Fluid level and state | <u>TM-159</u> |
| | | | | 2. Direct clutch solenoid valve | <u>TM-89</u> |
| | | | | 3. Front brake solenoid valve | <u>TM-87</u> |
| | | | ON vehicle | 4. Accelerator pedal position sensor | <u>TM-74</u> |
| 65 | Others | Engine speed does not return to idle. | | 5. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal | <u>TM-53,</u> TM-79 |
| | | | | 6. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| | | | | 7. Control valve with TCM | <u>TM-184</u> |
| | | | OFF vehicle | 8. Front brake (brake band) | <u>TM-200</u> |
| | | | | 9. Direct clutch | <u>TM-246</u> |
| | | A/T CHECK indicator | | 1. CAN communication line | <u>TM-43</u> |
| 66 | | lamp does not come | ON vehicle | 2. Combination meter | <u>MWI-26</u> |
| | | on. | | 3. TCM power supply | <u>TM-97</u> |

< PRECAUTION > PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery and wait at least three minutes before performing any service.

Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnect

INFOID:00000009824622

NOTE:

- This Procedure is applied only to models with Intelligent Key system and NATS (NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYS-TEM).
- Remove and install all control units after disconnecting both battery cables with the ignition knob in the "LOCK" position.
- Always use CONSULT to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnostic results.

For models equipped with the Intelligent Key system and NATS, an electrically controlled steering lock mechanism is adopted on the key cylinder.

For this reason, if the battery is disconnected or if the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and steering wheel rotation will become impossible.

If steering wheel rotation is required when battery power is interrupted, follow the procedure below before starting the repair operation.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

Connect both battery cables.
 NOTE:
 Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharge

Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.

- 2. Use the Intelligent Key or mechanical key to turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. At this time, the steering lock will be released.
- 3. Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released and the steering wheel can be rotated.
- 4. Perform the necessary repair operation.

В

Ε

Н

L

Ο

Ρ

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

- 5. When the repair work is completed, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position before connecting the battery cables. (At this time, the steering lock mechanism will engage.)
- 6. Perform a self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT.

Precaution for Work

INFOID:000000009824623

- When removing or disassembling each component, be careful not to damage or deform it. If a component may be subject to interference, be sure to protect it with a shop cloth.
- When removing (disengaging) components with a screwdriver or similar tool, be sure to wrap the component with a shop cloth or vinyl tape to protect it.
- Protect the removed parts with a shop cloth and prevent them from being dropped.
- Replace a deformed or damaged clip.
- If a part is specified as a non-reusable part, always replace it with new one.
- Be sure to tighten bolts and nuts securely to the specified torque.
- After installation is complete, be sure to check that each part works properly.
- Follow the steps below to clean components.
- Water soluble dirt: Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water, and wring the water out of the cloth to wipe the dirty area.
 - Then rub with a soft and dry cloth.
- Oily dirt: Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water with mild detergent (concentration: within 2 to 3%), and wipe the dirty area.

Then dip a cloth into fresh water, and wring the water out of the cloth to wipe the detergent off. Then rub with a soft and dry cloth.

- Do not use organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol, or gasoline.
- For genuine leather seats, use a genuine leather seat cleaner.

Precautions for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:000000009824624

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

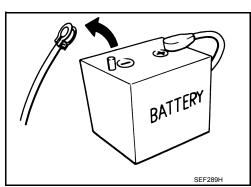
CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

Precautions

INFOID:000000009824625

• Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". А If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in SERVICE the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". ENGINE SOON JSBIA1315ZZ ТΜ Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to <u>MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Fluids and Lubricants"</u> • Use paper rags not cloth rags during work. • After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. Ε Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter. Disassembly should be done in a clean work area. Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission. Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly. All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly. Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled. It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated. Н • The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost. Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight. Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease. Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling. Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-163, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF. Κ When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torgue converter and ATF cooling system. Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to TM-159, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-161, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)". L Service Notice or Precautions INFOID:000000009824626 M ATF COOLER SERVICE If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-163, "A/ Ν T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-16, "Removal and Installation". CHECKING AND CHANGING A/T FLUID SERVICE Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once, and then check ATF level in 65°C (149°F) when adjusting ATF level. NOTE: JA60 uses both systems of a water-cooling and of an air-cooling. Air-cooling system has a by-pass valve. P When ATF temperature is not over 50°C (122°F) with water-cooling system OFF, it does not flow to air-cooling system. If ATF level is set without the flow of ATF, the level will be 10mm lower than the standard. Therefore, piping should be filled with ATF when adjusting level.

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

• A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>TM-34</u>. <u>"CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

• The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on TM-32, "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL. For details of OBD-II, refer to <u>TM-32</u>, "OBD-II Function for A/T System".

· Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to PG-68, "Description".

< PREPARATION > PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

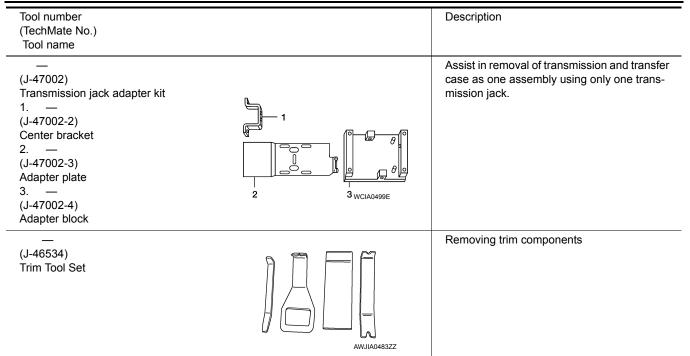
INFOID:000000009824627

А

| ool number | | Description | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|
| echMate No.) | | | |
| ool name | | Manager line and a second | _ |
| T2505S001 I-34301-C) | | Measuring line pressure | Т |
| il pressure gauge set | | | |
| ST25051001 | | | |
| —) il pressure gauge | | | |
| ST25052000 | 3 | | |
| —) | | | |
| ose | | | |
| ST25053000 | | | |
| pint pipe | | | |
| ST25054000 | ZZA0600D | | |
| —) | | | |
| dapter . ST25055000 | | | |
|) | | | |
| , dapter | | | |
| V31103600 | | Measuring line pressure | _ |
| l-45674) | | | |
| pint pipe adapter | \frown | | |
| Vith ST25054000) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | ZZA1227D | | |
| T33400001 | | Installing rear oil seal (2WD models) | _ |
| I-26082) | | Installing oil pump housing oil seal | |
| rift | | a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia. | |
| | | b. 47 mm (1.65 m) dia. | |
| | a b | | |
| | | | |
| | NT086 | | |
| V31102400 | | Installing reverse brake return spring retainer | _ |
| I-34285 and J-34285-87) | | a: 320 mm (12.60 in) | |
| lutch spring compressor | a | b: 174 mm (6.85 in) | |
| | A CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | • NT423 | | |
| T25850000 | | Remove oil pump assembly | |
| I-25721-A) liding hammer | | a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2 76 in) | |
| liding hammer | a d | b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) | |
| | | d: M12X1.75P | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >



Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:000000009824628

| Tool name | | Description |
|------------|-------------|--|
| Power tool | PBIC0190E | Loosening nuts, screws and bolts |
| Drift | a NT083 | Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia. |
| Drift | a SCIA5338E | Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia. |

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

A/T FLUID

Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)

CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to <u>MA-10, "FOR</u> <u>NORTH AMERICA : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance"</u> (United States and Canada), <u>MA-13, "FOR</u> <u>MEXICO : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance"</u> (Mexico).

- Before driving, the A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the "COLD" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- b. Start the engine and move the shift selector through each gear position. Move the shift selector into the "P" position.
- c. Check the A/T fluid level with the engine idling.
- d. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and wipe it clean with a lintfree paper.

CAUTION:

When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

e. Re-insert the A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe as shown.

CAUTION:

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.

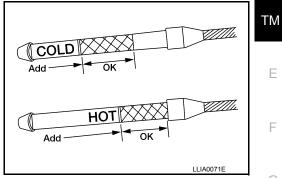
f. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and note the A/T fluid level. If the A/T fluid level is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the transmission through the A/T fluid charging pipe. CAUTION:

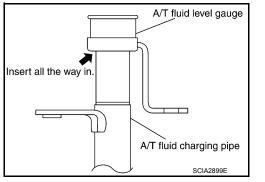
Do not overfill the transmission with A/T fluid.

g. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.

A/T fluid level : Refer to <u>TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)"</u> or <u>TM-196, "Removal</u> gauge bolt <u>and Installation (4WD)"</u>

- 2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
- 3. Check for any A/T fluid leaks.
- 4. Drive the vehicle to increase the A/T fluid temperature to 80° C (176° F).





В

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ο

Ρ

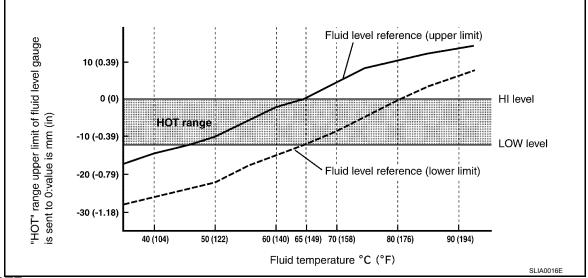
INFOID:000000009824629

A/T FLUID

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

5.

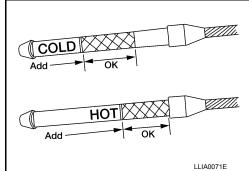
Allow the A/T fluid temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT to monitor the A/ T fluid temperature as follows:



NOTE:

The A/T fluid level will be significantly affected by the A/T fluid temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the A/T fluid temperature data using the CONSULT.

- Connect CONSULT to data link connector. а
- h Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1". C.
- Re-check the A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approxi-6. mately 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° - 80° C (122° - 176° F). **CAUTION:**
 - When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.



- To check the A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level A/T fluid level gauge gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal Insert all the way in A/T fluid charging pipe
- 7. Check the A/T fluid condition.

inserted position as shown.

- If the A/T fluid is very dark or has some burned smell, there may be an internal problem with the transmission. Refer to TM-163, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". Flush the transmission cooling system after repairing the transmission.
- If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
- Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe. 8.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

SCIA2899F

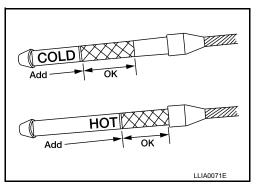
A/T fluid level: Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-196, "RemovalAgauge boltand Installation (4WD)"A

Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)

CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to <u>MA-10, "FOR</u> <u>NORTH AMERICA : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance"</u> (United States and Canada), <u>MA-13, "FOR</u> <u>MEXICO : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance"</u> (Mexico).

- 1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Drain the A/T fluid from the drain plug hole, then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new A/T fluid. Always refill with the same volume as the drained A/T fluid. Use the A/T fluid level gauge to check the A/T fluid level as shown. Add A/T fluid as necessary.
 - Drain plug : Refer to <u>TM-200, "Component"</u>.



- To flush out the old A/T fluid from the transmission oil coolers, pour new A/T fluid into the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old A/T fluid from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the A/T fluid coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new A/T fluid, flushing out the old A/T fluid is complete. The amount of new A/T fluid used for flushing should be 30% to 50% increase of the specified capacity.

| A/T fluid grade and capacity | : Refer to MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Flu- |
|------------------------------|---|
| | ids and Lubricants" (United States and Canada), |
| | MA-17, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants" |
| | (Mexico). |

CAUTION:

- If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.
- Using ATF fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling the transmission with A/T fluid, do not spill the A/T fluid on any heat generating M parts such as the exhaust parts.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.
- 5. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

| A/T fluid level | : Refer to <u>TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)"</u> or <u>TM-196, "Removal and</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| gauge bolt | Installation (4WD)". |

6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).

ТМ

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Ν

Ρ

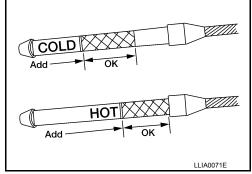
В

INFOID:000000009824630

A/T FLUID

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

7. Check the fluid level and condition. If the A/T fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 6.



- 8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe and install the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level: Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-196, "Removal andgauge boltInstallation (4WD)".

A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

A/T FLUID COOLER

A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

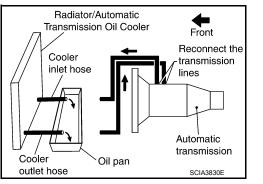
- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. **CAUTION:**

Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes. NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.



Radiator/Automatic

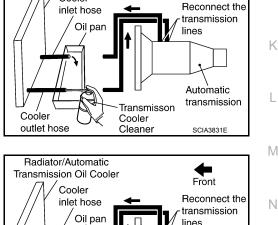
Transmission Oil Cooler

Cooler

5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- · Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.



Blow

air into

Cooler

outlet hose

compressed

outlet hose

9. Blow compressed air regulated to 490 - 883 kPa (5 - 9 kg/cm^{2,} 71 - 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.

- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.

TM-163

Automatic

SCIA3832F

transmission

А

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Ρ

Front

INFOID:000000009824631

A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 490 883 kPa (5 9 kg/cm^{2,} 71 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform A/T fluid cooler diagnosis procedure.

A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

NOTE:

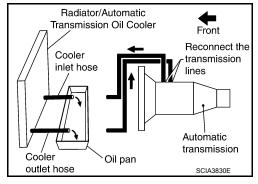
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. CAUTION:

Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

 Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.
 NOTE:

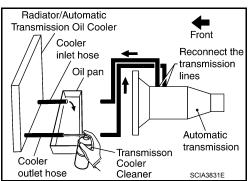
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

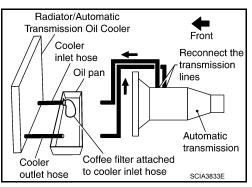


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





A/T FLUID COOLER

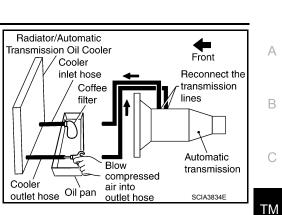
< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

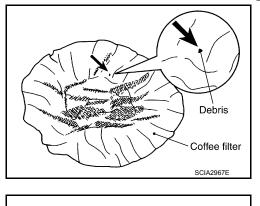
- 8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- Blow compressed air regulated to 490 883 kPa (5 9 kg/cm^{2,} 71 - 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to <u>TM-163</u>, "A/T Fluid <u>Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

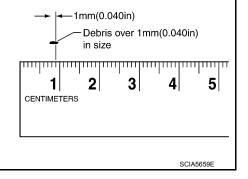
A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.

b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to <u>CO-16</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".







A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Inspection

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

M

INFOID:000000009824632

0

Р

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

A/T FLUID CHECK

Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

• Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to TM-159, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

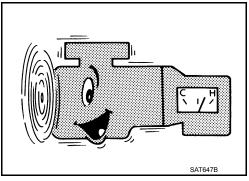
| Fluid condition | Conceivable Cause | Required Operation |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Varnished (viscous varnish state) | Clutch, brake scorched | Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for mal- functions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.) |
| Milky white or cloudy | Water in the fluid | Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in. |
| Large amount of metal powder mixed in | Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T | Replace the ATF and check for im- proper operation of the A/T. |



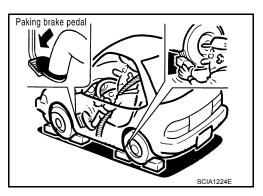
STALL TEST

Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



STALL TEST

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place shift selector in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. CAUTION:

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

- 7. Move the shift selector to the "N" position.
- Cool down the ATF.
 CAUTION:
 Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

Stall speed: 2,550 - 2,850 rpm

Judgment of Stall Test

| | shift selector position | | Expected problem leastion | |
|----------------|-------------------------|---|---|--|
| | D | R | Expected problem location | |
| Stall rotation | н | 0 | Forward brake Forward one-way clutch 1st one-way clutch 3rd one-way clutch | |
| | 0 | Н | Reverse brake | |
| | L | L | Engine and torque converter one-way clutch | |
| | Н | Н | Line pressure low | |

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

| Does not shift-up "D" position $1 \rightarrow 2$ | Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR | Direct clutch slippage | K |
|--|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Does not shift-up "D" position $2 \rightarrow 3$ | Slipping in 3GR, 4GR, 5GR | High and low reverse clutch slippage | |
| Does not shift-up "D" position $3 \rightarrow 4$ | Slipping in 4GR, 5GR | Input clutch slippage | |
| Does not shift-up "D" position $4 \rightarrow 5$ | Slipping in 5GR | Front brake slippage | L |

Less than 5 sec. B SAT514G

TM

F

J

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

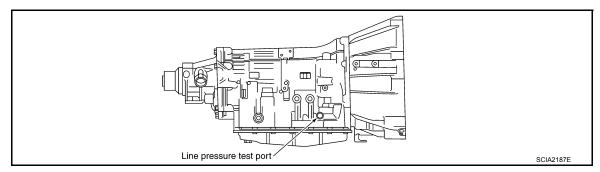
LINE PRESSURE TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:000000009824634

LINE PRESSURE TEST

Line Pressure Test Port



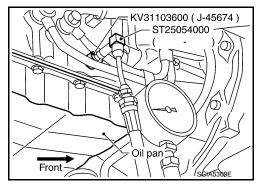
Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.
 NOTE:

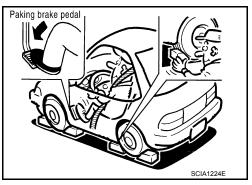
The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

 After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the Tool. CAUTION:

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



LINE PRESSURE TEST

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

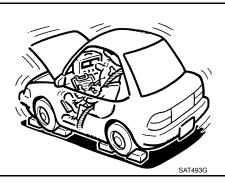
- Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.
 CAUTION:
 - Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
 - When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to <u>TM-166</u>, "Inspection and Judgment".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.

Oil pressure detection :7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb) plug

CAUTION: Do not reuse the O-ring.

Line Pressure

-



0

А

В

ТМ

Ε

| Engine speed | Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)] | | F |
|----------------|--|--|-----|
| Engine speed | "R" position | "D" position | _ ' |
| At idle speed | 425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67) | 379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62) | _ |
| At stall speed | 1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283) | 1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218) | G |

Judgement of Line Pressure Test

| Judgement | | Possible cause | |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| | Low for all positions (P, R, N, D) | Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example Oil pump wear Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak Engine idle speed too low | |
| Idle speed | Only low for a spe- cific position | Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve. | |
| | High | Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction ATF temperature sensor malfunction Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line) Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking | |
| Stall speed | Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle. | Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction TCM breakdown Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state) Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged | |
| | The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard posi- tion. | Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog) Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged | |
| | Only low for a spe- cific position | Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve. | |

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > ROAD TEST

Description

ROAD TEST

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to <u>TM-170</u>.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to TM-170.
- 3. Cruise test
 - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to <u>TM-171</u>, <u>TM-173</u>, <u>TM-173</u>.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

Check Before Engine Is Started

1.CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

Does AT CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

- YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
 - 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to <u>TM-34, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u>.
 - 3. Go to TM-170, "Check At Idle".
- NO >> Stop the road test and go to <u>TM-131, "Symptom Table"</u>.

Check At Idle

1.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Stop the road test and go to<u>TM-131, "Symptom Table"</u>.

2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- 2. Move selector lever in "D", "4", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to <u>TM-131</u>, "Symptom Table".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Engage the parking brake.

When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

TM-170

INFOID:00000009824636

INFOID:00000009824637

INFOID:000000009824635

| < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > | |
|--|-----|
| YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 4. | А |
| 4.CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS | |
| Start the engine. Move selector lever to "N" position. Release the parking brake. | В |
| Does vehicle move forward or backward? YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 5. | С |
| 5. снеск shift shock | ТМ |
| Engage the brake. Move selector lever to "D" position. | |
| When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock? | Ε |
| YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 6. | |
| 6.CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS | F |
| Engage the brake. Move selector lever to "R" position. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds. | G |
| Does the vehicle creep backward? | |
| YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 7. | Н |
| 7.CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS | |
| Inspect whether the vehicle creeps forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position. | |
| <u>Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions?</u> YES >> Go to <u>TM-171, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . | |
| NO >> Record the malfunction and go to <u>TM-171, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . | J |
| Cruise Test - Part 1 | |
| 1.CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1 | Κ |
| 1. Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. | |
| Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F) Park the vehicle on a level surface. Move selector lever to "P" position. | L |
| Start the engine. Move selector lever to "D" position. | Μ |
| Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle. With CONSULT | 111 |
| Read off the gear positions. | Ν |
| Starts from D1? | |
| YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2. | 0 |
| 2. CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 \rightarrow D2 | 0 |
| Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 \rightarrow D2) at the appropriate speed. | Р |
| Refer to <u>TM-271, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> . Refer to <u>TM-271, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> . | |
| With CONSULT Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. | |
| Does the A/T shift-up D1 \rightarrow D2 at the correct speed? | |
| YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3. | |

Revision: August 2013

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 \rightarrow D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 \rightarrow D3) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to <u>TM-271</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

<u>Does the A/T shift-up D2 \rightarrow D3 at the correct speed?</u>

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 \rightarrow D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 \rightarrow D4) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to <u>TM-271</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

<u>Does the A/T shift-up D3 \rightarrow D4 at the correct speed?</u>

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5.

5.CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 \rightarrow D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 \rightarrow D5) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-271, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4 \rightarrow D5 at the correct speed?

```
YES >> GO TO 6.
```

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 6.

6.CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

• Refer to TM-271, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 7.

7.CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 8.

8.CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

With CONSULT

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 9.

9.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 \rightarrow D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

| < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > | |
|--|-------|
| | - |
| Read the gear position and engine speed. | А |
| When the A/T shift-down D5 \rightarrow D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle? | |
| YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle. 2. Go to <u>TM-173, "Cruise Test - Part 2"</u> . | В |
| NO >> Record the malfunction and go to <u>TM-173, "Cruise Test - Part 2"</u> . | |
| Cruise Test - Part 2 | С |
| 1.CHECK STARTING FROM D1 | |
| Move selector lever the "D" position. Accelerate at half throttle. | ТМ |
| With CONSULT | |
| Read the gear position. | Ε |
| Does it start from D1? | |
| YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2. | _ |
| 2. CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 \rightarrow D2 | F |
| | |
| Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1 \rightarrow D2) at the correct speed. | G |
| Refer to <u>TM-271, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> . | |
| With CONSULT | |
| Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. | Η |
| Does the A/T shift-up D1 \rightarrow D2 at the correct speed? | |
| YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3. | |
| 3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 \rightarrow D3 | |
| | |
| Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2 \rightarrow D3) at the correct speed. | J |
| Refer to <u>TM-271, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> . | |
| With CONSULT | K |
| Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. | |
| Does the A/T shift-up D2 \rightarrow D3 at the correct speed? | |
| YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4. | L |
| 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 \rightarrow D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE | |
| | M |
| When the transmission changes speed $D3 \rightarrow D4$, return the accelerator pedal. | 1 V I |
| Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 and apply the engine brake? YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle. | |
| 2. Go to <u>TM-173, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> . | Ν |
| NO >> Record the malfunction and go to <u>TM-173</u> , "Cruise Test - Part 3". | |
| Cruise Test - Part 3 | 0 |
| 1.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN | |
| During D5 driving, move gear selector from $D \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$. | Ρ |
| With CONSULT | |
| Read the gear position. | |
| Is downshifting correctly performed? | |
| YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2. | |
| 2.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE | |
| | |

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Check engine brake.

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

- YES >> Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-131, "Symptom Table". NO
 - >> 1. Record the malfunction.
 - 2. Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-131. "Symptom Table".

Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears

INFOID:000000009824641

Refer to TM-271, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

INFOID:000000009824642

Refer to TM-272, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

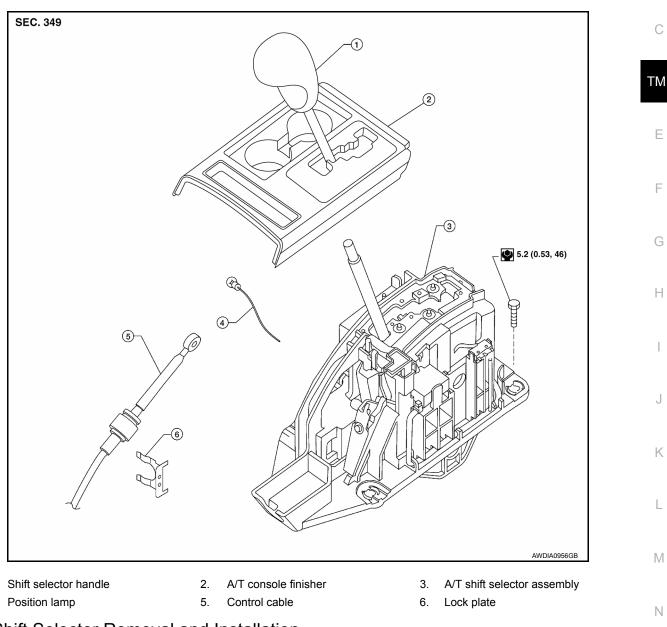
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

Exploded View

INFOID:000000009824643

А



A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

1. 4

- 1. Remove A/T finisher. Refer to <u>IP-19, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect control cable.
- 3. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
- 4. Remove A/T shift selector assembly.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-176</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

INFOID:000000009824644

Ο

Ρ

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

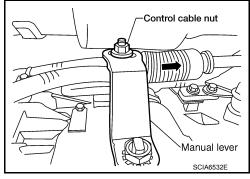
Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:000000009824645

ADJUSTMENT OF A/T POSITION

- 1. Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place the manual lever and shift selector in "P" position.
- Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1 kg, 2.2 lb), and release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

Control cable nut : 14.6 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



CHECKING OF A/T POSITION

With the shift selector in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The shift selector can be moved from the "P" position only when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The shift selector stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the shift selector matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/ T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the shift selector is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the shift selector is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the shift selector in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when the shift selector is in the "P" position.

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

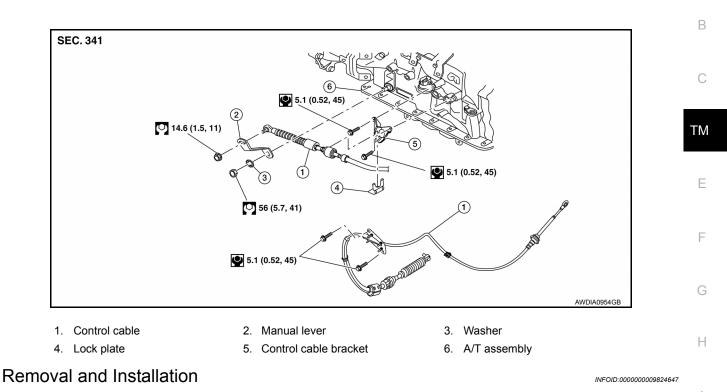
CONTROL CABLE

Exploded View

INFOID:000000009824646

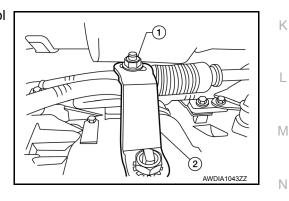
А

J



REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-175, "A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the front heater and cooling unit assembly. Refer to IP-12, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove the control cable retainer bolts.
- 4. Remove the control cable nut (1) and disconnect the control cable from the manual lever (2).
- 5. Remove the control cable from the vehicle.

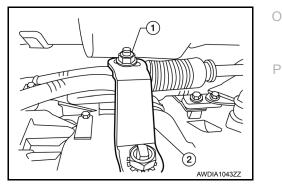


INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

• Tighten the control cable nut (1) to specification.

Control cable nut (1) : 14.6 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



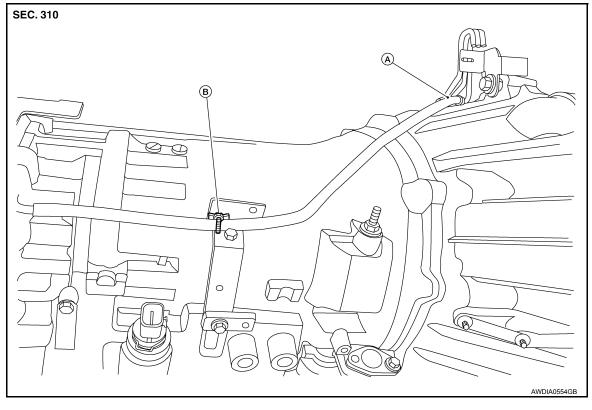
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

AIR BREATHER HOSE 2WD

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009824648

COMPONENTS



A. Set air breather hose with B. Clip (set securely to bracket) paint mark at upper side

REMOVAL

- 1. Release air breather hose from clip.
- 2. Disconnect air breather hose from transmission tube.
- 3. Disconnect air breather hose from air breather tube.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.
- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

4WD

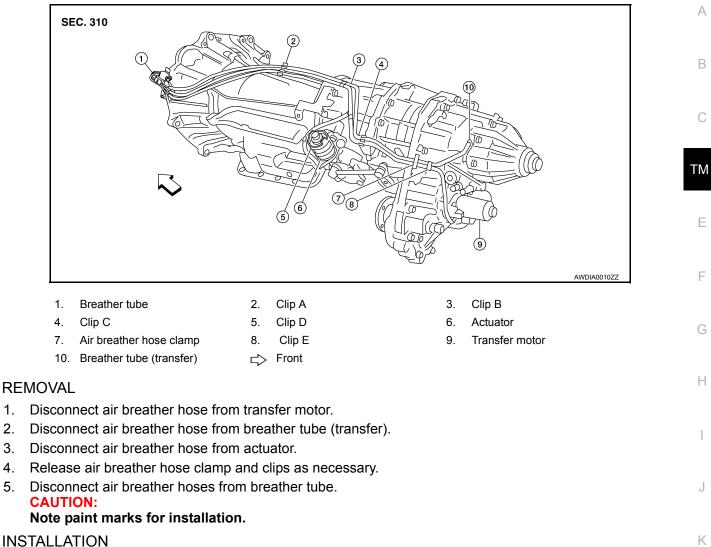
4WD : Removal and Installation

COMPONENTS

INFOID:000000009824649

AIR BREATHER HOSE

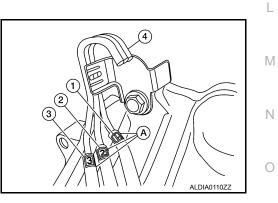
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >



CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on each air breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.

- 1. Install each air breather hose into the breather tube (4). Set each air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.
 - A/T breather hose (1)
 - Transfer breather hose (2)
 - Actuator/transfer motor breather hose (3)
 - Paint marks (A)

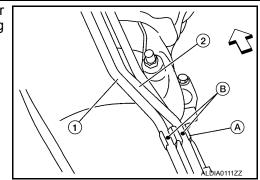


Ρ

AIR BREATHER HOSE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 2. Install actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) on clip (A) with the paint mark (B) facing upward.
 - <> :Front



 $(\mathbf{1})$

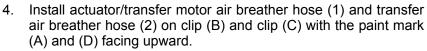
(2)

(B)

(A)

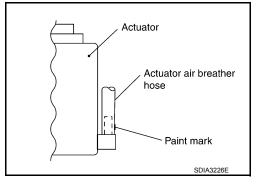
AWDIA0011ZZ

- 3. Install clip (B) on actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) with the paint mark (A) matched.
 - < :Front

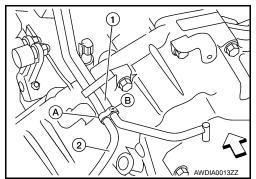


• <> :Front

- 5. Install the actuator air breather hose into the actuator (case connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set actuator air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.
- B B C A WDIA0012ZZ



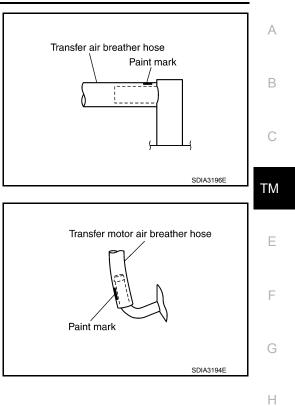
6. Install clip (B) on transfer motor air breather hose (2) and transfer air breather hose (1) with the paint mark (A) matched.



AIR BREATHER HOSE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

7. Install the transfer air breather hose into the breather tube (transfer, metal connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer air breather hose with paint mark facing upwards.



8. Install the transfer motor air breather hose into the transfer motor (case connector) until the hose end reaches the end of the curved section. Set transfer motor air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

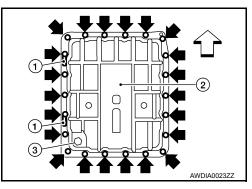
Ρ

OIL PAN

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

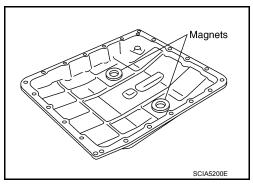
- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-161, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 2. Remove oil pan (2).
- a. Remove oil pan clips (1).
 - <a>⊂> : Front
 - : Oil pan bolts
 - Drain plug (3)
- 3. Remove oil pan gasket.



4. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure. CAUTION:

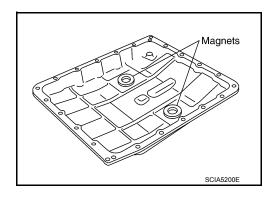
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to <u>TM-163</u>, "A/T <u>Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

5. Remove magnets from oil pan.



INSTALLATION

1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



OIL PAN

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 2. Install the oil pan (2) with a new oil pan gasket.
 -

 ⇒ : Front
 - : Oil pan bolts
 - Clips (1)
 - Drain plug (3)

CAUTION:

- Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
- Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
- Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
- Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
- Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.
- 3. Install oil pan bolts and clips tighten in numerical order as shown.

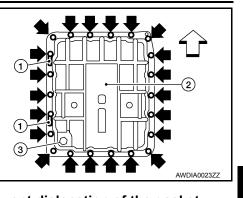
Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

4. Install drain plug with new gasket to oil pan and tighten to specification.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

CAUTION: Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

5. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-159, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



А

В

ТΜ

Κ

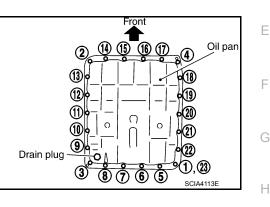
L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

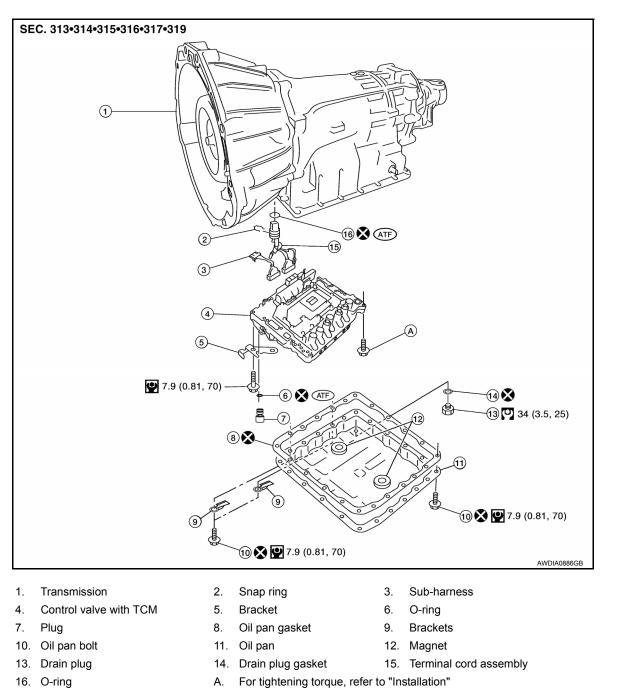


< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

Control Valve with TCM

COMPONENTS



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

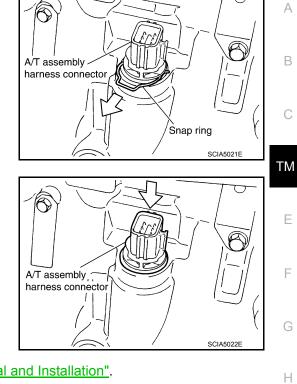
Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-161. "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

INFOID:000000009824651

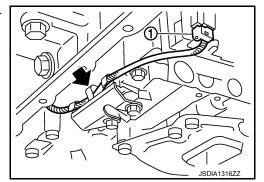
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



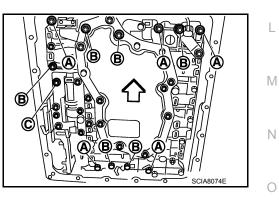
 Push A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not damage connector.

- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-182, "Removal and Installation".
- Straighten terminal clip () to free the output speed sensor harness.
- Disconnect output speed sensor connector (1). CAUTION: Do not damage connector.



- 9. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.
 - ← : Front

| Bolt symbol | Length mm (in) | Number of bolts |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| A | 42 (1.65) | 5 |
| В | 55 (2.17) | 6 |
| С | 40 (1.57) | 1 |

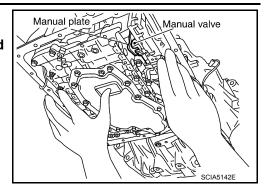


J

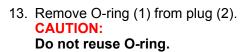
Κ

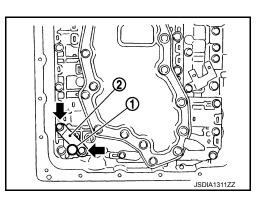
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

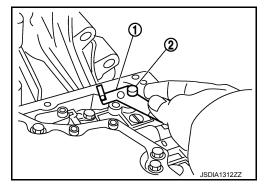
Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.
 CAUTION:
 When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

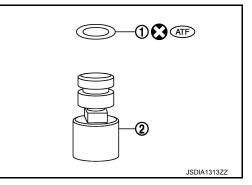


12. Remove the bracket (1) from plug (2).









< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

14. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not reuse O-ring.

15. Disconnect TCM connectors. **CAUTION:** Do not damage connectors.

16. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

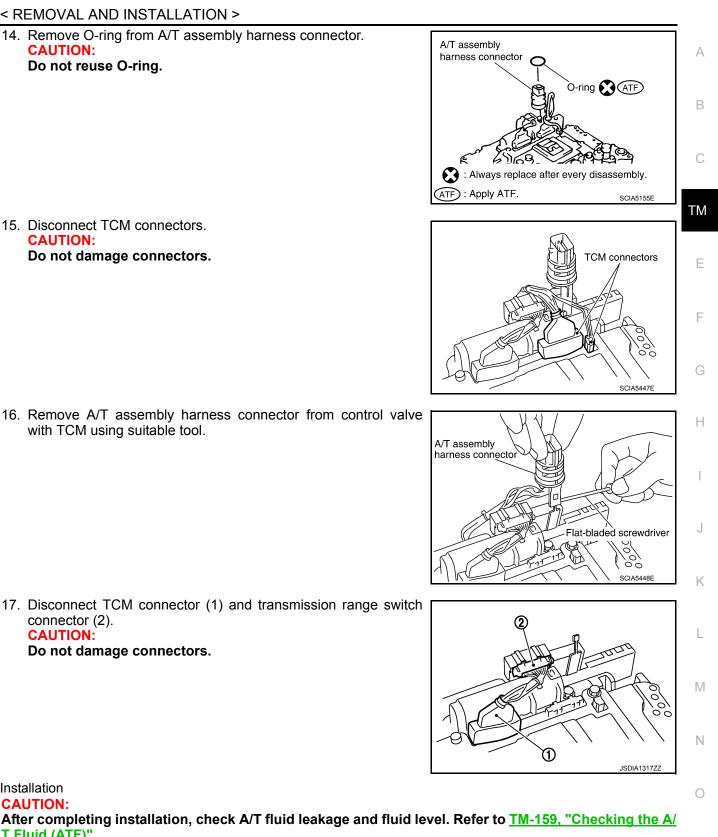
17. Disconnect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2). CAUTION: Do not damage connectors.



Installation

CAUTION:

T Fluid (ATF)".

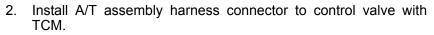


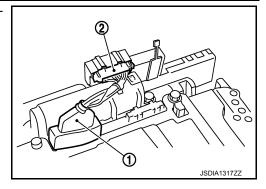
A/T assembly

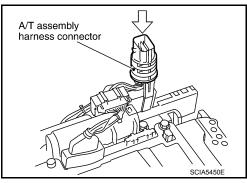
Ρ

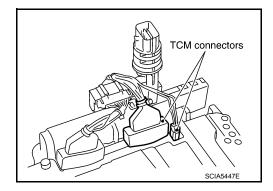
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

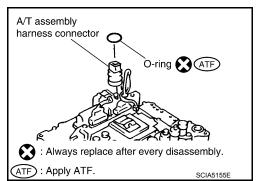
1. Connect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).

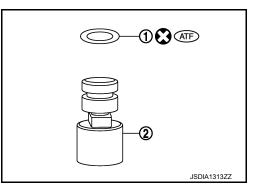












3. Connect TCM connector.

- 4. Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.

- 5. Install new O-ring (1) in plug (2). CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.
 - O-ring should be free of contamination.

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

6. Install plug (2) to bracket(1).

7. Install plug (1) [with bracket (2)] to control valve with TCM. Tighten plug bolt (\Leftarrow) to the specified torque. CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

- 8. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
 - : Brake band (1)

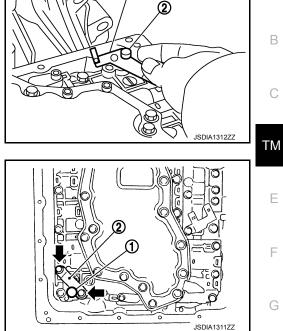
CAUTION:

- Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).
- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

- 9. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.
 - \triangleleft : Front

| Bolt symbol | Length mm (in) | Number of bolts |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| A | 42 (1.65) | 5 |
| В | 55 (2.17) | 6 |
| С | 40 (1.57) | 1 |





ന

А

В

Е

F

Н

Κ

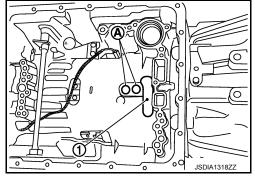
L

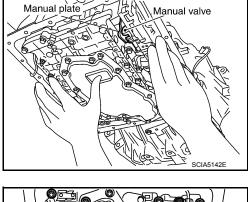
Μ

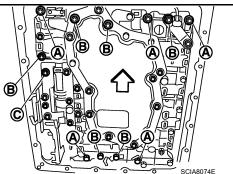
Ν

0

Ρ







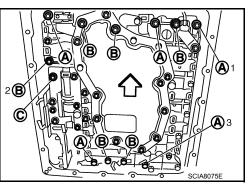
2014 Armada NAM

Revision: August 2013

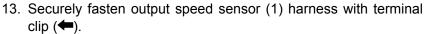
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

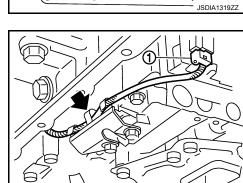
- 10. Tighten bolt (1A), (2B) and (3A) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$. Then tighten other bolts.
 - <□ : Front
- 11. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque.

| Bolt symbol | А | В | С |
|-------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| Number of bolts | 5 | 6 | 1 |
| Length mm (in) | 42 (1.65) | 55 (2.17) | 40 (1.57) |
| Tightening torque | 7.9 (0 | With ATF applied | |
| N·m (kg-m, in-lb) | 7.9 (0 | 7.9 (0.81, 70) | |



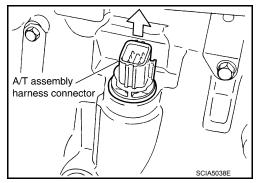
12. Connect output speed sensor connector (1).





1

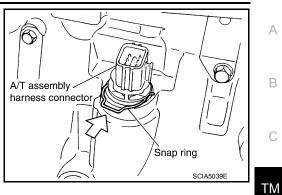
- 14. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-182, "Removal and Installation".
- 15. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not damage connector.



JSDIA1316ZZ

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 16. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 17. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 19. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>TM-159</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



G

Е

J

Κ

L

Μ

Н

Ν

0

Ρ

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

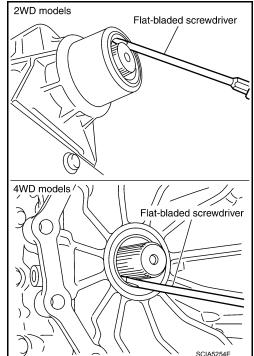
REAR OIL SEAL

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-195, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



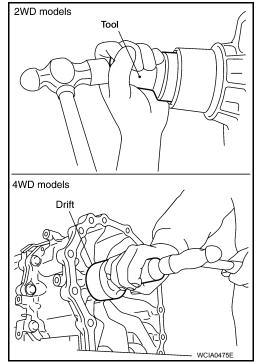
INSTALLATION

1. Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TM-196</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation (4WD)"</u>.
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-195</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- 4. Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>TM-159</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.



INFOID:000000009824652

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

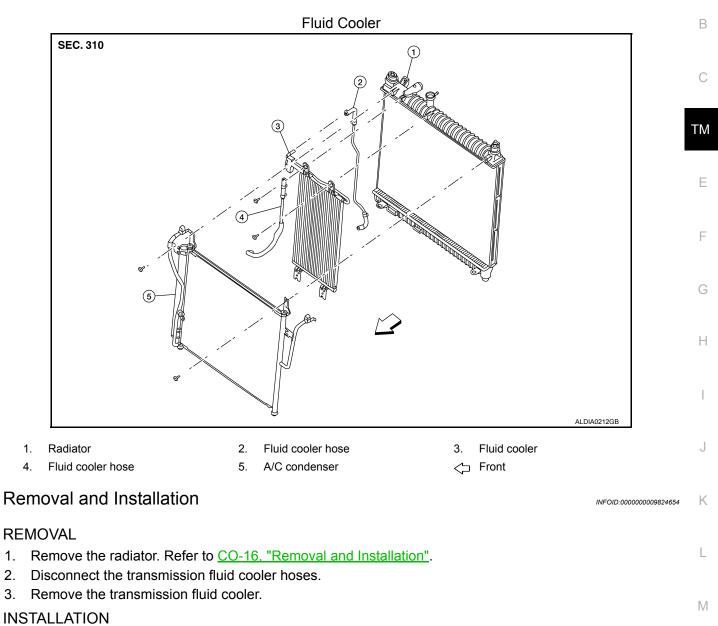
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

Exploded View

INFOID:000000009824653

А



Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

0

Ρ

Ν

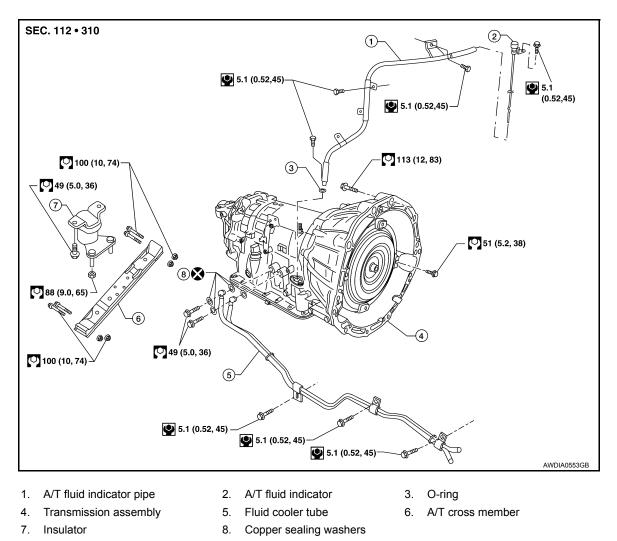
< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation (2WD)

INFOID:000000009824655

COMPONENTS



CAUTION:

- Before replacing transmission assembly, perform "ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY". Refer to <u>TM-8</u>, "ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANS-<u>MISSION ASSEMBLY : Special Repair Requirement"</u>.
- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly. Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

NOTE:

When removing components such as hoses, tubes/lines, etc., cap or plug openings to prevent fluid from spilling.

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal. Refer to PG-77. "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove engine under cover using power tool. Refer to EXT-15, "Removal and Installation".

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Do not disassemble.
 - Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
 - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.

Do not reuse O-ring.

- 6. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler using power tool. Refer to <u>EX-6, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 7. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-195, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 8. Disconnect control cable.
- 9. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly.

Do not reuse copper sealing washers.

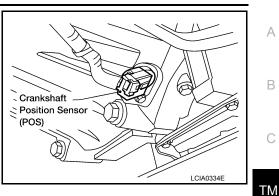
10. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 11. Remove dust cover from converter housing.
- Turn crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.
 CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- 13. Remove cross member using power tool.
- 14. Remove air breather hose. Refer to <u>TM-178. "2WD : Removal</u> and Installation".
- 15. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 16. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 17. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle using transmission jack. CAUTION:
 - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
 - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.



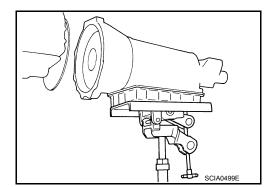
Н

Κ

M

Ν

LCIA033E



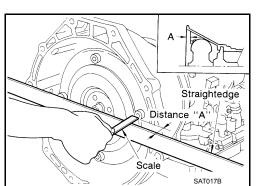
INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check distance (A) to ensure it is within specifications.

Distance (A) : 24.0 mn

: 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



2014 Armada NAM

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following: **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse O-ring and copper sealing washers.

• When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts in the order as shown.

Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

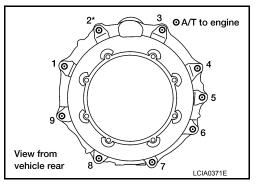
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
 NOTE:
- *: No.2 bolt also secures air breather tube.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-194</u>, "<u>Removal and Installa-</u> <u>tion (2WD)</u>".

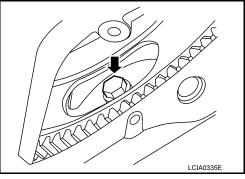
CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation check fluid leakage, fluid level and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-159</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", <u>TM-176</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Removal and Installation (4WD)

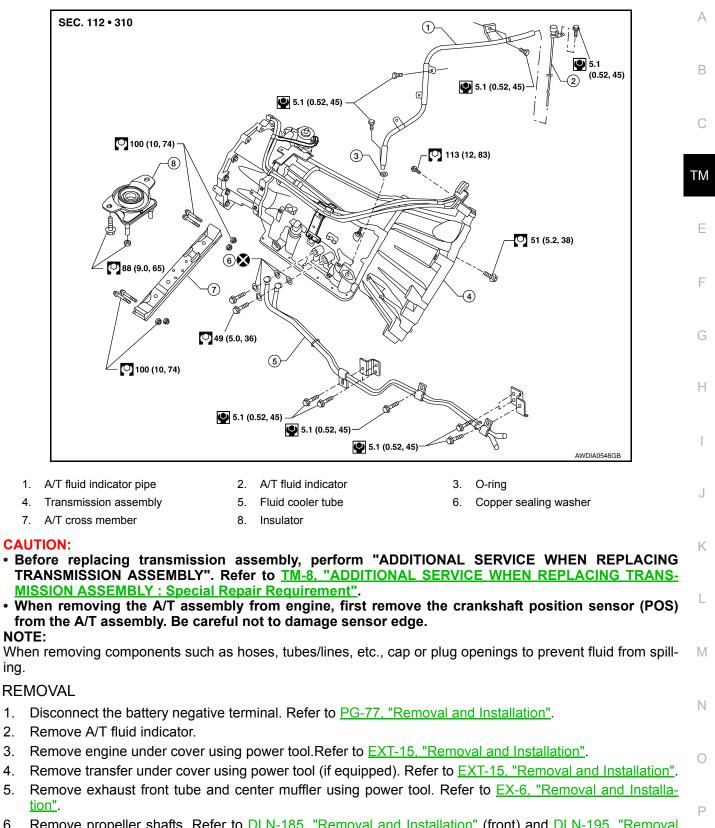
COMPONENTS





INFOID:000000009824656

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >



- 6. Remove propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-185, "Removal and Installation"</u> (front) and <u>DLN-195, "Removal and Installation"</u> (rear).
- 7. Disconnect control cable.

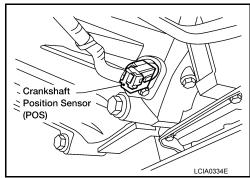
< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

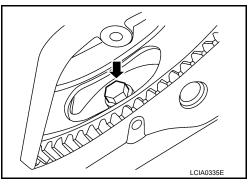
- 8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Do not disassemble.
 - Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
 - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 9. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly.

Do not reuse copper sealing washers.

- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing.
- 11. Turn crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.





12. Support A/T assembly using transmission jack and Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 13. Remove cross member using power tool.
- 14. Tilt the transmission slightly to keep the clearance between body and transmission, then disconnect air breather hose. Refer to <u>TM-178, "4WD : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 15. Remove air breather hose. Refer to <u>TM-178, "4WD : Removal</u> <u>and Installation"</u>.
- 16. Disconnect the following.
 - Neutral 4 low switch
 - · Wait detection switch
 - Transfer motor connector
 - A/T assembly connector
 - Transfer control device connector
 - ATP switch connector
 - Transfer terminal cord assembly connector
- 17. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse O-ring.

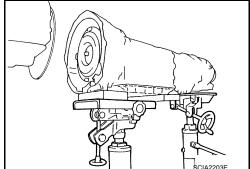
- 18. Remove A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 19. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from vehicle.

CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to transmission jack.
- 20. Remove transfer from A/T assembly. Refer to DLN-141, "Removal and Installation".

INSPECTION

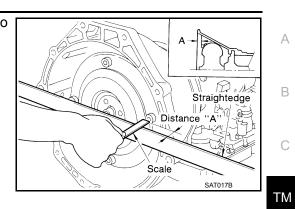
Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter



< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check distance (A) to ensure it is within specifications.

Distance (A) : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following: **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse O-ring and copper sealing washers.

• When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts as shown.

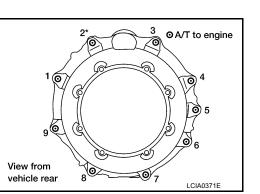
Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

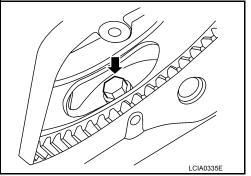
CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
 NOTE:
- *: No.2 bolt also secures air breather tube.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-196</u>, "<u>Removal and Installa-</u> <u>tion (4WD)</u>".

CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and <u>LCIA0335E</u> the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-159</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", <u>TM-176</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".





Ν

Е

Н

Κ

L

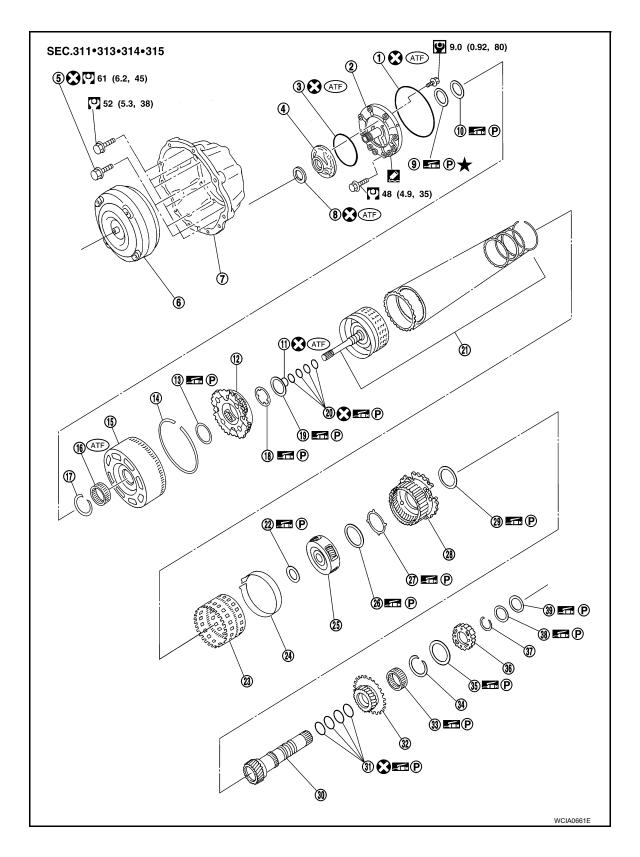
Μ

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OVERHAUL

Component

INFOID:000000009824657



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 7. Converter housing
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Needle bearing
- 16. 3rd one-way clutch
- 19. Needle bearing
- 22. Needle bearing
- 25. Mid carrier assembly
- 28. Rear carrier assembly
- 31. Seal ring
- 34. Snap ring
- 37. Snap ring

- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Self-sealing bolts
- 8. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 11. O-ring
- 14. Snap ring
- 17. Snap ring
- 20. Seal ring
- 23. Rear internal gear
- 26. Needle bearing
- 29. Needle bearing
- 32. Rear sun gear
- 35. Needle bearing
- 38. Bearing race

3. O-ring 6. Torque converter 9. Bearing race 12. Front carrier assembly Front sun gear 15. Bearing race 18. 21. Input clutch assembly 24. Brake band Bearing race 27.

- 30. Mid sun gear
- 33. 1st one-way clutch
- 36. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 39. Needle bearing

0

Ρ

А

В

С

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

J

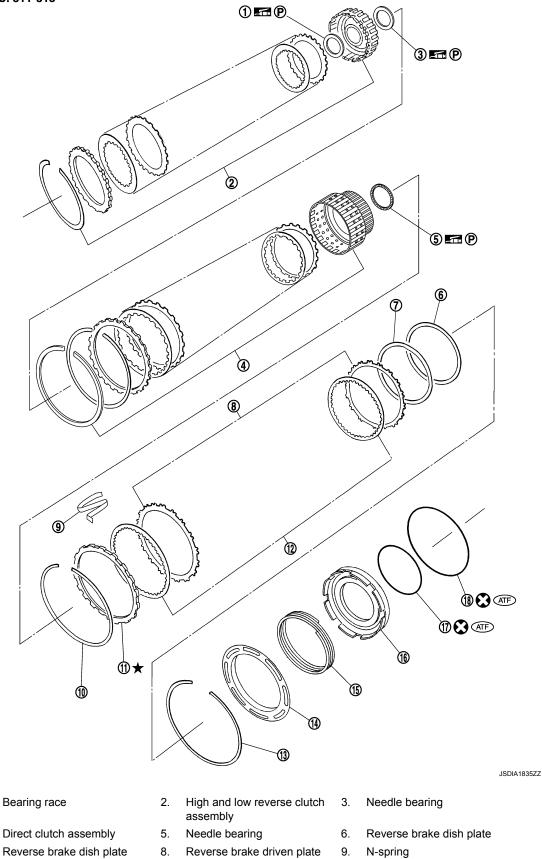
Κ

L

Μ

Ν

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



1.

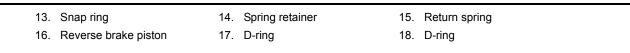
4.

7.

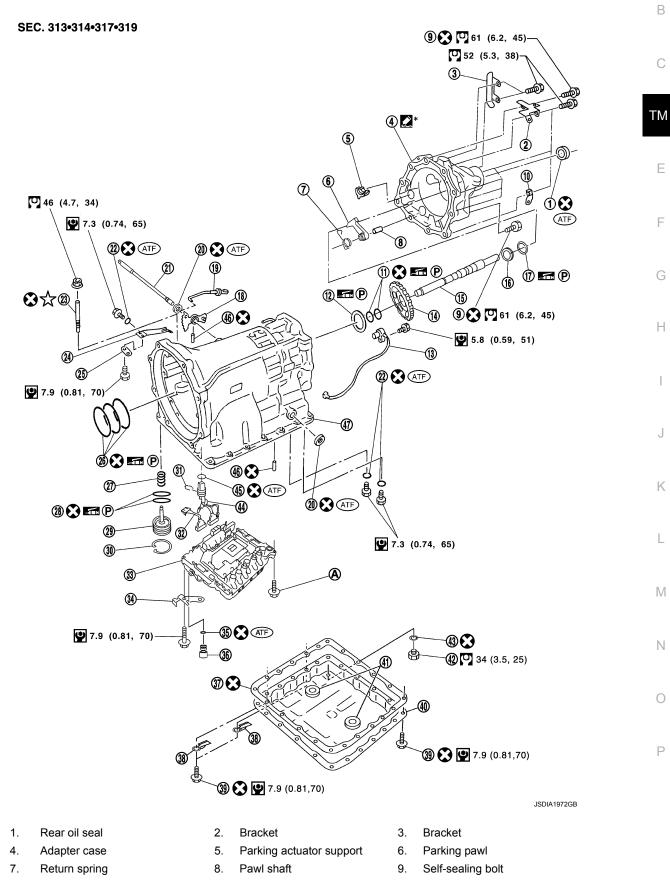
11. Reverse brake retaining plate 12. Reverse brake drive plate



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



2WD



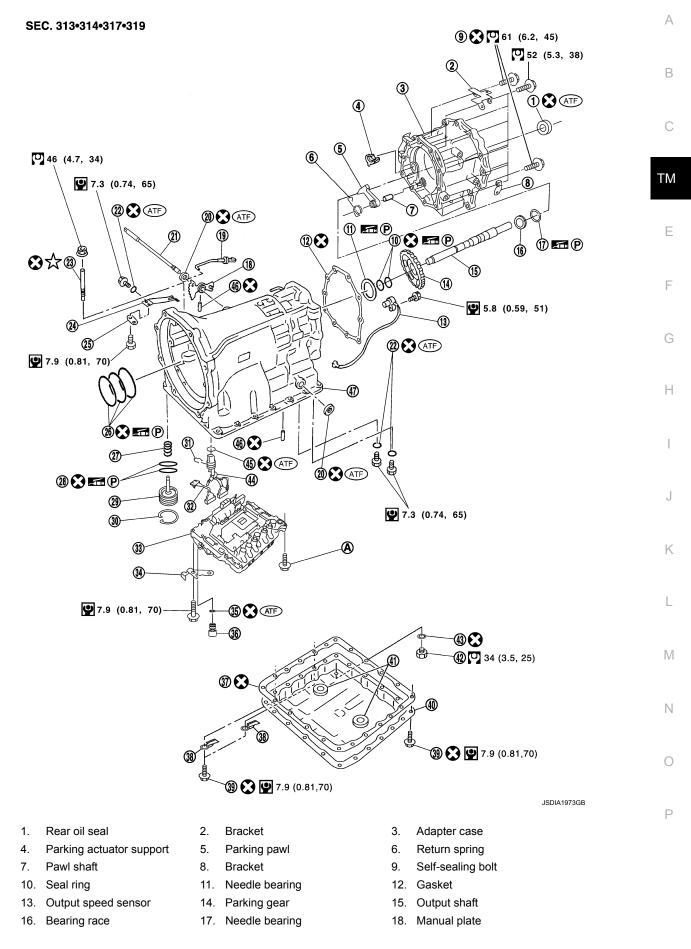
TM-203

А

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

| 10. | Seal ring | 11. | Needle bearing | 12. | Gasket | | |
|----------|--|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|------------------------|--|--|
| 13. | Output speed sensor | 14. | Parking gear | 15. | Output shaft | | |
| 16. | Bearing race | 17. | Needle bearing | 18. | Manual plate | | |
| 19. | Parking rod | 20. | Manual shaft oil seal | 21. | Manual shaft | | |
| 22. | O-ring | 23. | Band servo anchor end pin | 24. | Detent spring | | |
| 25. | Spacer | 26. | Seal ring | 27. | Snap ring | | |
| 28. | Return spring | 29. | O-ring | 30. | Servo assembly | | |
| 31. | Snap ring | 32. | Sub-harness | 33. | Control valve with TCM | | |
| 34. | Bracket | 35. | O-ring | 36. | Plug | | |
| 37. | Oil pan gasket | 38. | Brackets | 39. | Oil pan bolt | | |
| 40. | Oil pan | 41. | Magnets | 42. | Drain plug | | |
| 43. | Drain plug gasket | 44. | A/T assemblt harness con- nector | 45. | O-ring | | |
| 46. | Retaining pin | 47. | Transmission case | | | | |
| Α. | Tightening must be done following the assembly procedure. Refer to TM-264, "Assembly (2)". | | | | | | |
| * | Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. | | | | | | |

4WD



TM-205

21. Manual shaft

24. Detent spring

27. Return spring

33. Control valve with TCM

30. Snap ring

39. Oil pan bolt

36. Plug

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19. Parking rod 22. O-ring

25. Spacer

28. O-ring

31. Snap ring

37. Oil pan gasket

43. Drain plug gasket

34. Bracket

40. Oil pan

- 20. Manual shaft oil seal
- 23. Band servo anchor end pin
- 26. Seal rings
- 29. Servo assembly
- 32. Sub-harness
- 35. O-ring
- 38. Brackets
- 41. Magnets
- 42. Drain plug 44. A/T assemblt harness connec- 45. O-ring tor
- 46. Retaining pin
- 47. Transmission case
- Α. Tightening must be done following the assembly procedure. Refer to TM-264. "Assembly (2)".

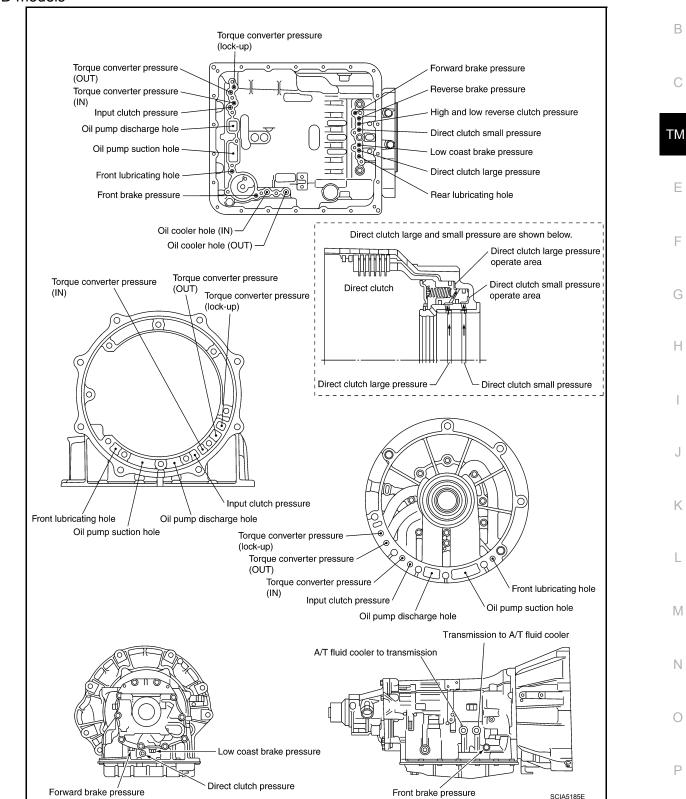
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Oil Channel

INFOID:000000009824658

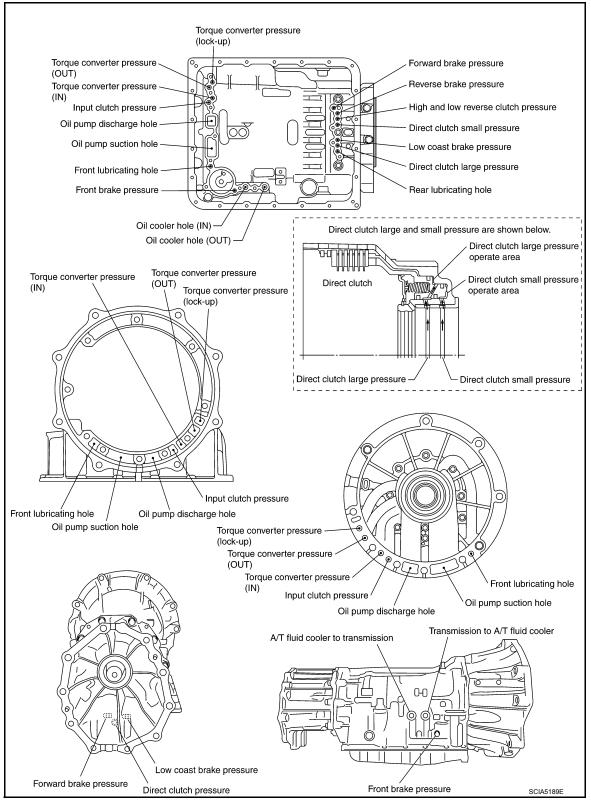
А

2WD models



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

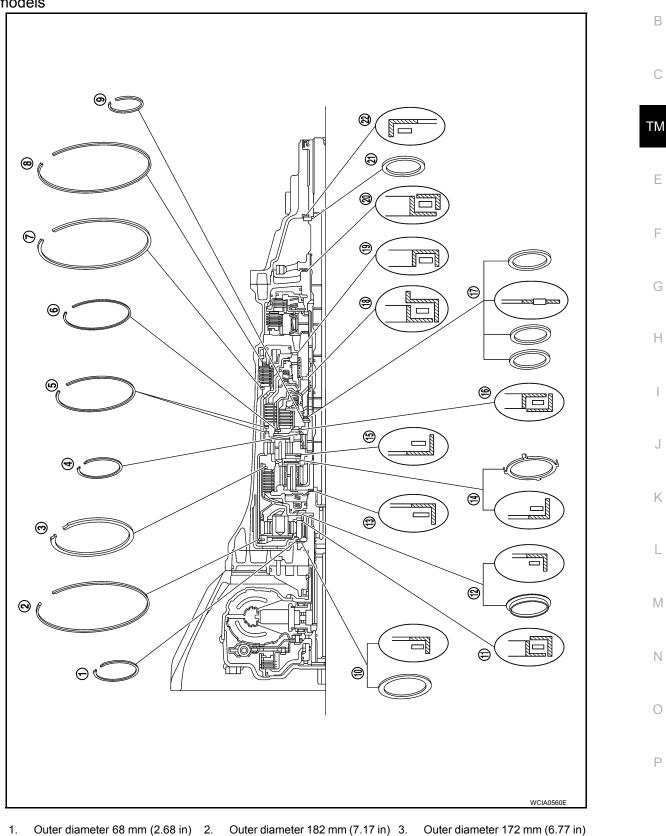
4WD models



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

2WD models



7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 8.

Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in) 5.

Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 9.

Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in) 6.

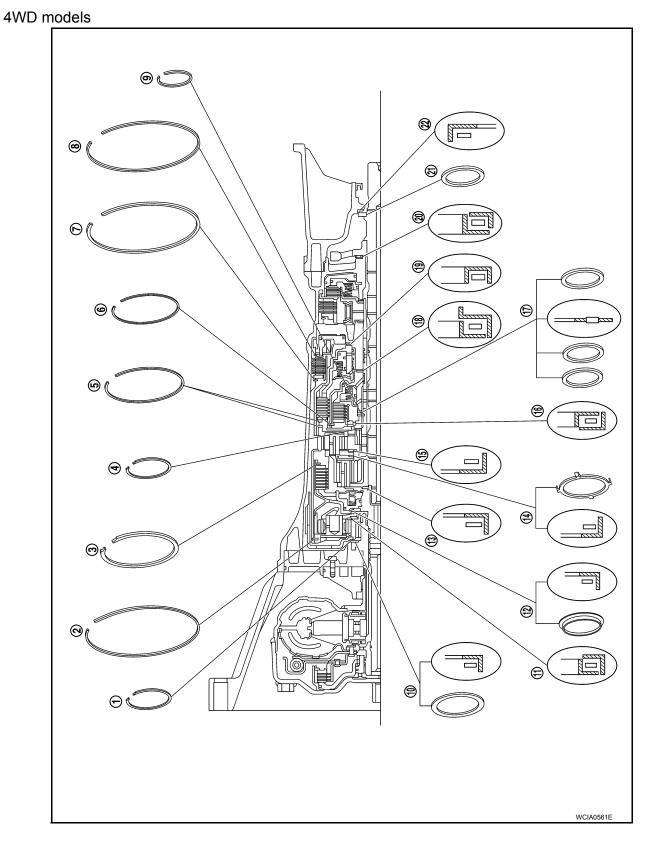
Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in) Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in) Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)

4.

А

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in) 11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in) 12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
- 13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)
- 14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in) 15. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
- 16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
- 19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in) 22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)
- 17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in) 18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
- 20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in) 21. Bearing race



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

| 1. | Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in) | 2. | Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in) | 3. | Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in) | А |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| 4. | Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in) | 5. | Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in) | 6. | Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in) | |
| 7. | Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) | 8. | Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) | 9. | Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in) | |
| 10. | Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in) | 11. | Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in) | 12. | Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in) | В |
| 13. | Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in) | 14. | Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in) | 15. | Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in) | |
| 16. | Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in) | 17. | Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in) | 18. | Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in) | |
| 19. | Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in) | 20. | Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in) | 21. | Bearing race | С |
| 22. | Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in) | | | | | |

Ε

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

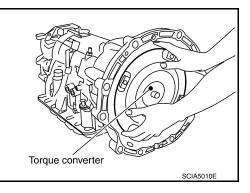
DISASSEMBLY

Disassembly

CAUTION:

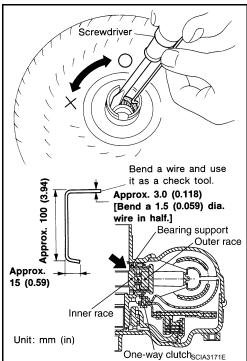
Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to TM-9, "Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)".

- 1. Drain A/T fluid through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



INFOID:000000009824660

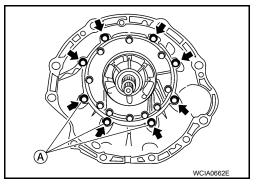
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



Remove bolts () and converter housing from transmission case.
 CAUTION:

Do not scratch converter housing.

A : Self-sealing bolt



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse O-ring.

6. Remove oil pump assembly to transmission case bolts.

Remove the oil pump assembly evenly from the transmission 7. case using Tools.

Tool number

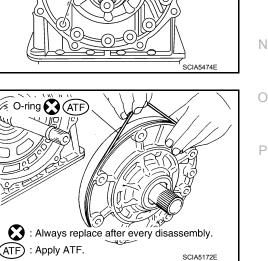
: ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

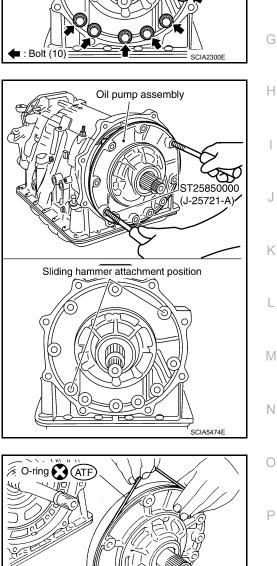
TM-213

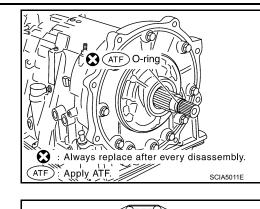


- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.

8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse O-ring.







А

В

С

ТΜ

Ε

F

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

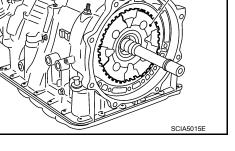
10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

 Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly. NOTE: Remove front sun gear by rotating it left and right.

12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

13. Remove front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) from rear carrier assembly.

Do not remove it with needle bearing.



S: Always replace after every disassembly.)

P: Apply petroleum jelly.

Seal rings

20

Bearing race

***⊡**₽

SCIA6529E

SCIA2808E

SCIA5014E

SCIA2470E

Front carrier assembly

Front sun gear assembly

າພັ

★ : Select with proper thickness.
 Image: P : Apply petroleum jelly.

📼 P : Apply petroleum jelly. 🖄

Needle bearing

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

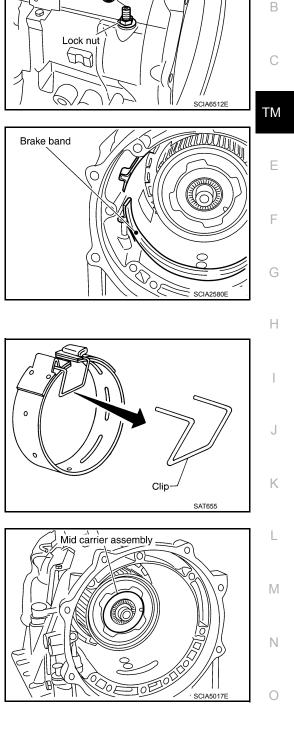


- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.

16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



Ρ



Always replace after every disassembly.

Band servo anchor end pin $\bigotimes \bigstar$

 $\frac{1}{2}$: Adjustment is required.

0 0

А

TM-216

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

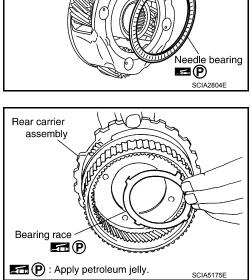
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.

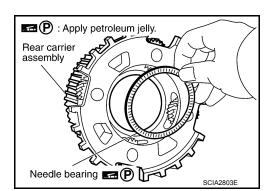
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.

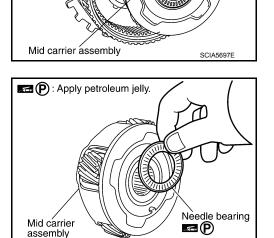
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.

20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.

21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.

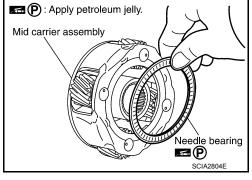






SCIA2805E

Rear carrier assembly





< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit. **CAUTION:**

Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.

23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

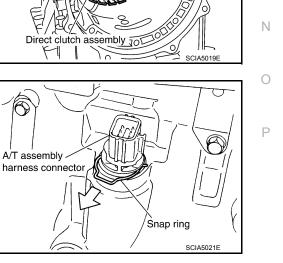
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.

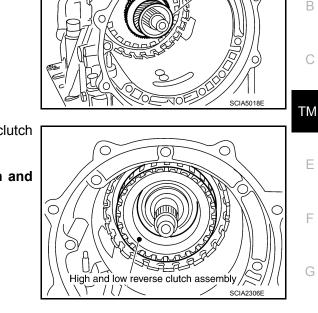
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.

25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.

26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

TM-217





Rear sun gear assembly

Ó

Mid sun gear assembly

B

А

В

Ε

F

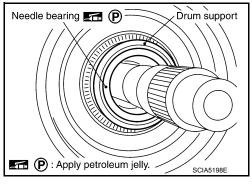
Н

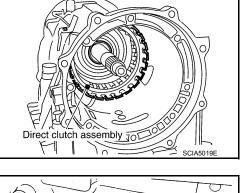
J

Κ

L

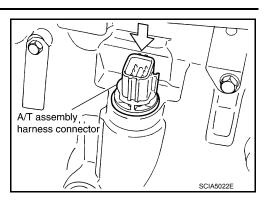
Μ



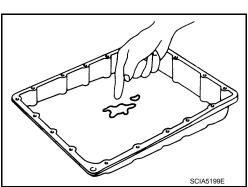


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

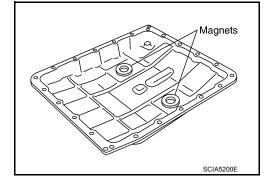
27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not damage connector.



- 28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-182, "Removal and Installation".
- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>TM-163</u>, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



30. Remove magnets from oil pan.

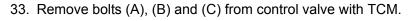


- Disconnect output speed sensor connector (1).
 CAUTION: Do not damage connector.

TM-219

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

32. Straighten terminal clip (+) to free output speed sensor harness.



 \triangleleft : Front

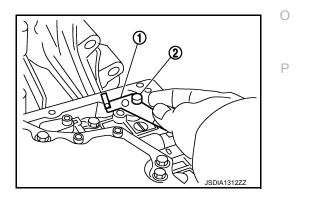
| Bolt symbol | Length mm (in) | Number of bolts |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Bolt symbol | Lengur min (m) | Number of boils |
| A | 42 (1.65) | 5 |
| В | 55 (2.17) | 6 |
| С | 40 (1.57) | 1 |

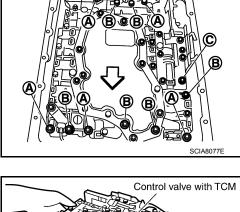
34. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

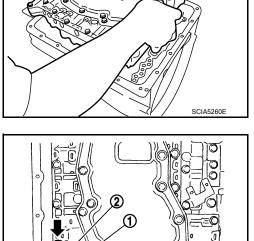
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

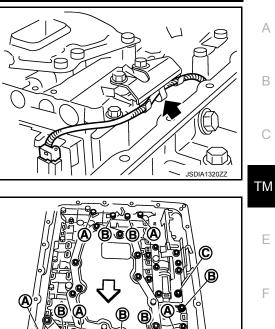
35. Remove plug (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.

36. Remove bracket (1) from plug (2).









А

В

С

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

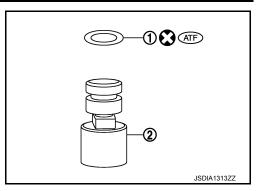
Μ

Ν

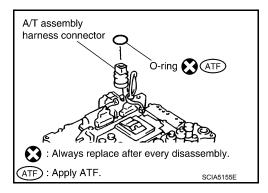
JSDIA1311ZZ

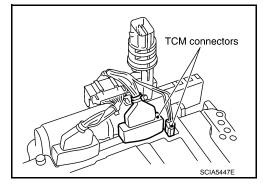
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

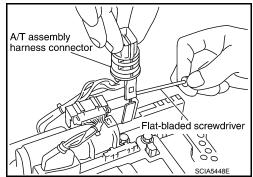
37. Remove O-ring (1) from plug (2).
 CAUTION:
 Do not reuse O-ring.

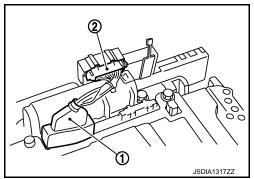


 Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.
 CAUTION: Do not reuse O-ring.









39. Disconnect TCM connectors.CAUTION:Do not damage connectors.

40. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

41. Disconnect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).
 CAUTION:
 Do not damage connectors.

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

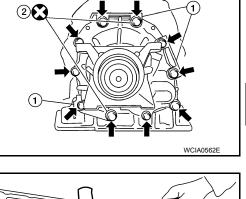
42. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

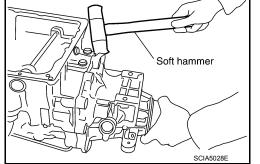
a. 2WD models

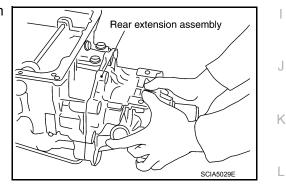
- i. Remove tightening bolts () for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
 - Brackets (1)
 - Self-sealing bolts (2)

ii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.

iii. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.







M

А

В

С

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

Ν

0

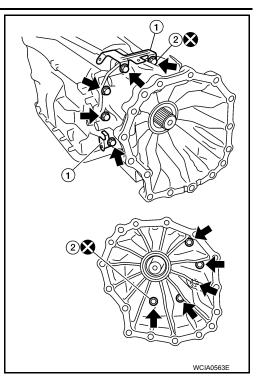
Ρ

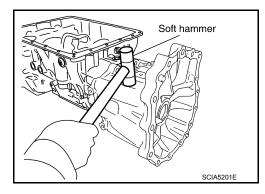
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

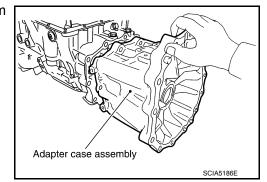
b. 4WD models

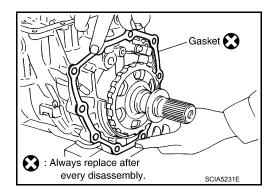
ii.

- i. Remove tightening bolts (+) for adapter case assembly and transmission case.
 - Brackets (1)
 - Self-sealing bolt (2)









iii. Remove adapter case assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.

Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.

iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.

TM-223

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

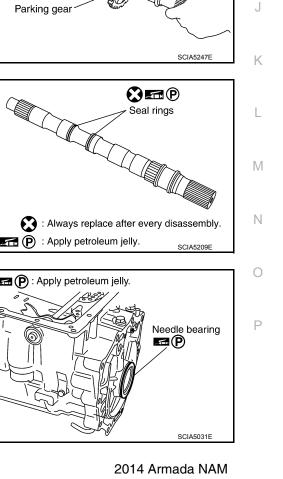
43. Remove bearing race from output shaft.

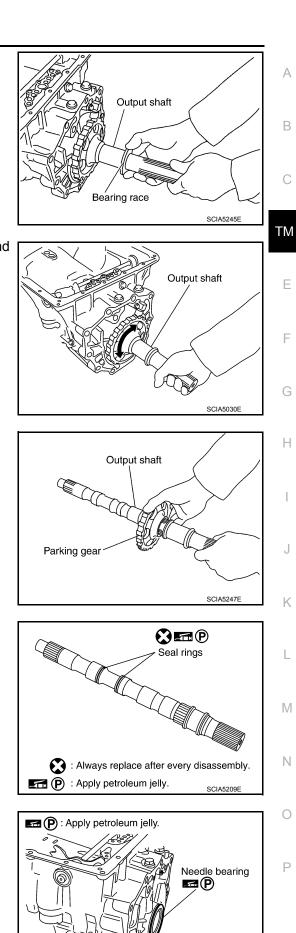
44. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.

45. Remove parking gear from output shaft.

46. Remove seal rings from output shaft.

47. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.





< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

48. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case.

🖛 : Bolt

CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 49. Remove reverse brake snap ring using two flat-bladed screwdrivers.

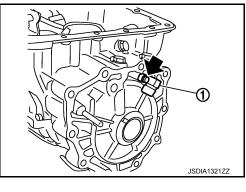
NOTE:

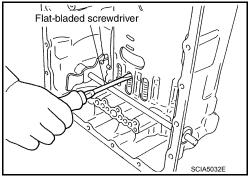
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

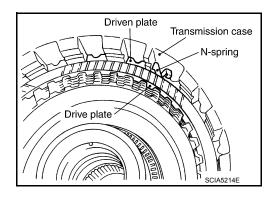
- 50. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
 - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.
- 51. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

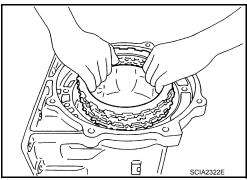
- 52. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
 - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.

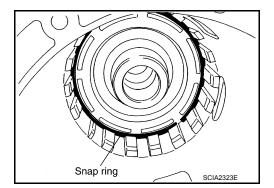
53. Remove snap ring using suitable tool.











< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

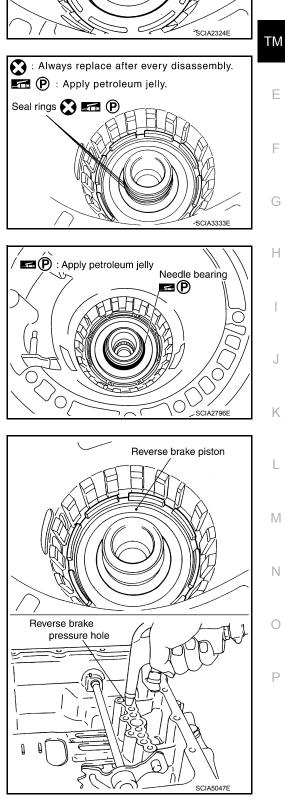
54. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.

55. Remove seal rings from drum support.

56. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.

57. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case using compressed air. Refer to <u>TM-207, "Oil Channel"</u>. CAUTION:

Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes the piston incline, and as a result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



Spring retainer

А

В

С

TM-226

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

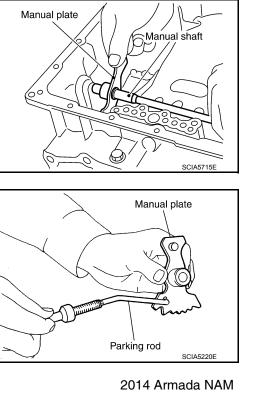
58. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse D-ring.

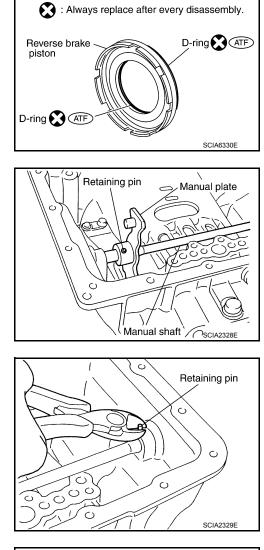
59. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.

60. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.

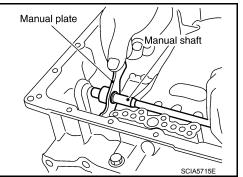
61. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.

62. Remove parking rod from manual plate.





ATF : Apply ATF.



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

63. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

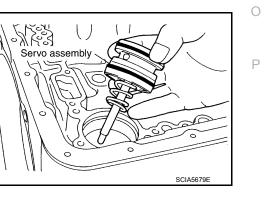
64. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool. CAUTION: Do not scratch transmission case.

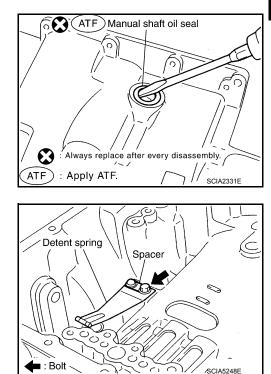
65. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.

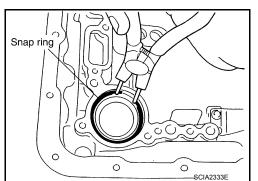
66. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.

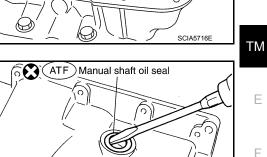
67. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.

TM-227









C

or

Manual shaft

А

В

С

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

68. Remove return spring from servo assembly.

69. Remove O-rings from servo assembly. **CAUTION: Do not reuse O-ring.**

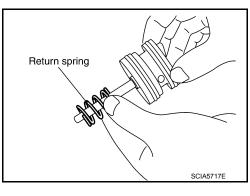
70. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

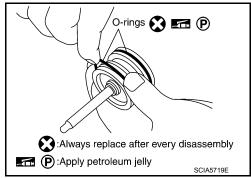
71. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

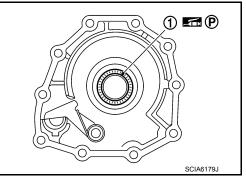
72. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

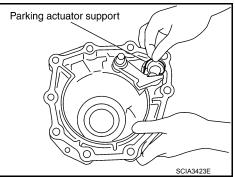
Revision: August 2013

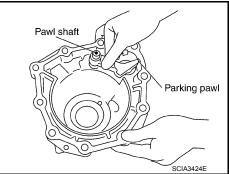












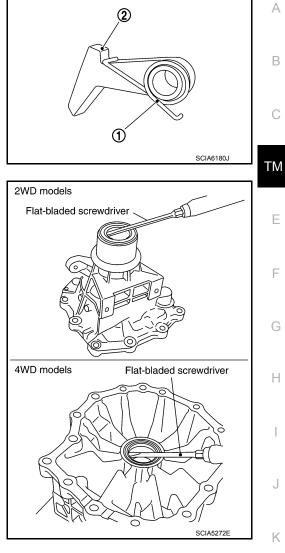
2014 Armada NAM

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

73. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).

74. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

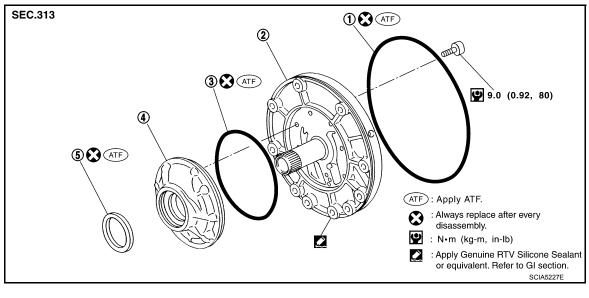
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

Oil Pump

INFOID:000000009824661

COMPONENTS

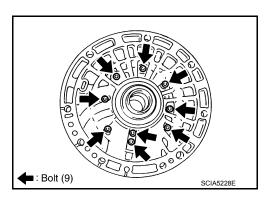


1. O-ring

- Oil pump cover 2.
- Oil pump housing 4.
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal

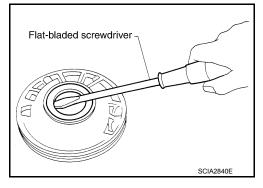
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



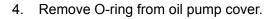
3. O-ring

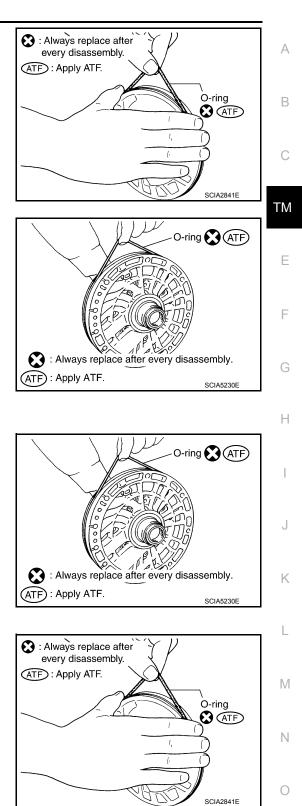
2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.





ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install new O-ring to oil pump cover. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.

- Install new O-ring to oil pump housing.
 CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.

Ρ

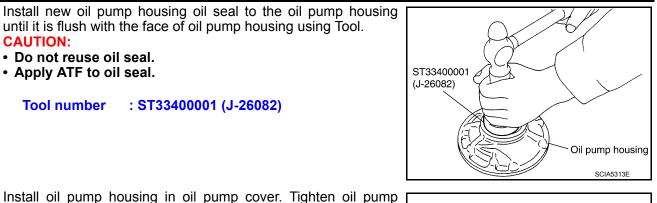
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

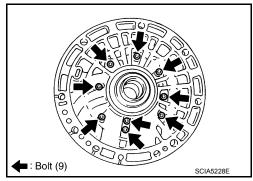
3. Install new oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush with the face of oil pump housing using Tool. **CAUTION:**

housing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-200, "Compo-

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.

```
Tool number
               : ST33400001 (J-26082)
```





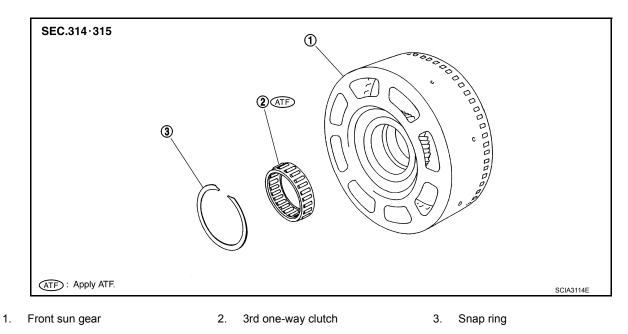
Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch

INFOID:000000009824662

COMPONENTS

4.

nent".

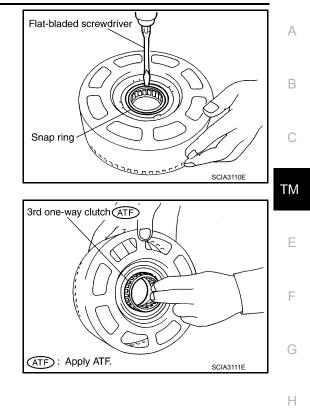


DISASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.

Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



INSPECTION

2.

3rd One-way Clutch

• Check frictional surface for wear or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

ASSEMBLY

 Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear. CAUTION: Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

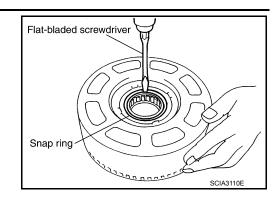
3rd one-way clutch ATE N N ATE : Apply ATF. SCIA3111E

Κ

L

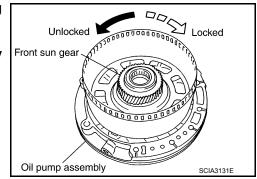
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.



- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.
 CAUTION:

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.

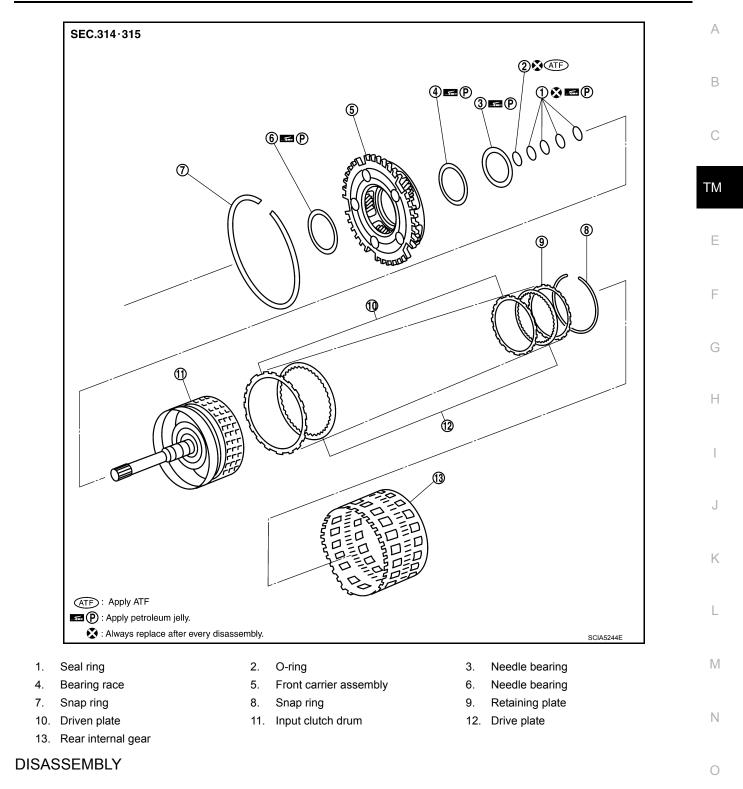


Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear

INFOID:000000009824663

COMPONENTS

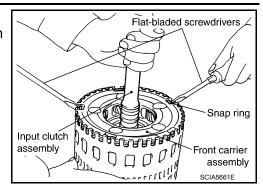
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



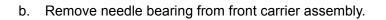
Ρ

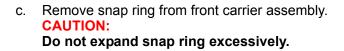
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

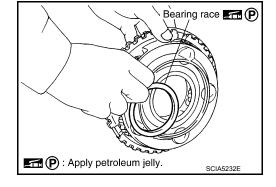
- 1. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.

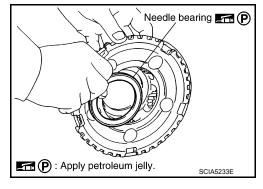


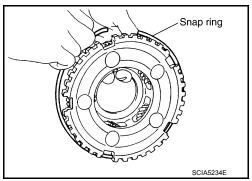
a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

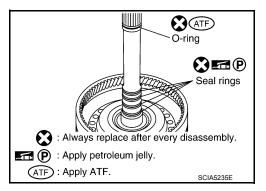








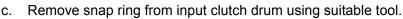




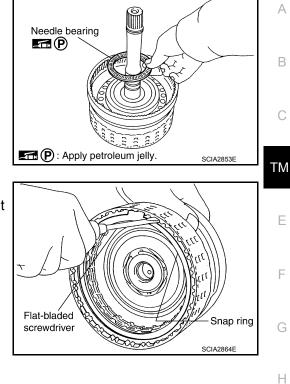
- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



INSPECTION

Front Carrier Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drive Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier Assembly

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install input clutch.

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

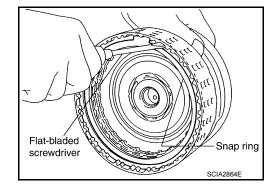
a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.
 CAUTION:
 Take care with order of plates.

1 Snap ring
2 Retaining plate
3 Drive plate
4 Driven plate
3 Drive/Driven

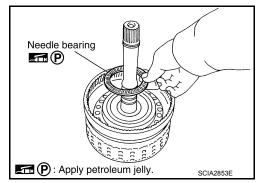
b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.

Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



SCIA5237E

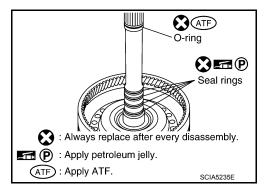


- d. Install new O-ring and new seal rings in input clutch assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.

C.

CAUTION:

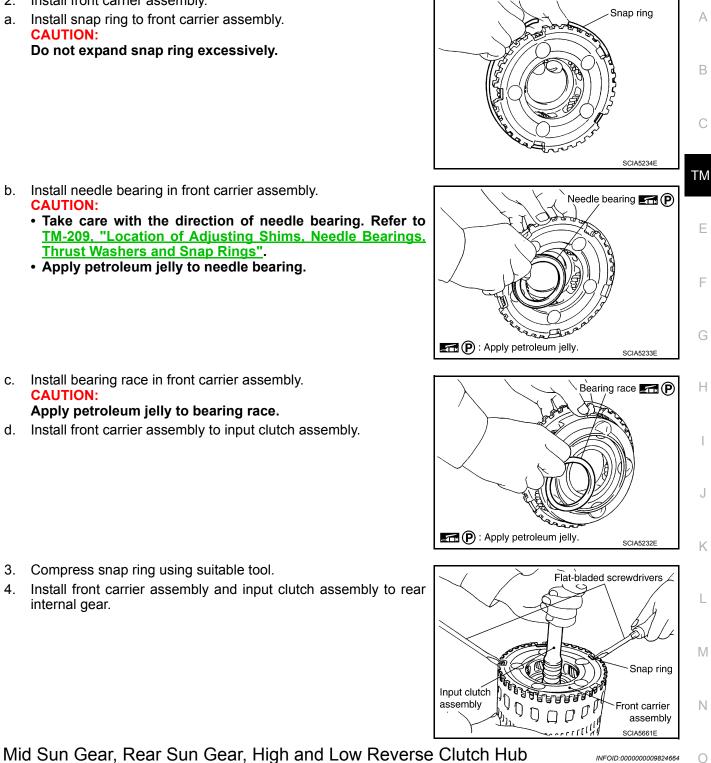
Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-209, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
- · Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

C.

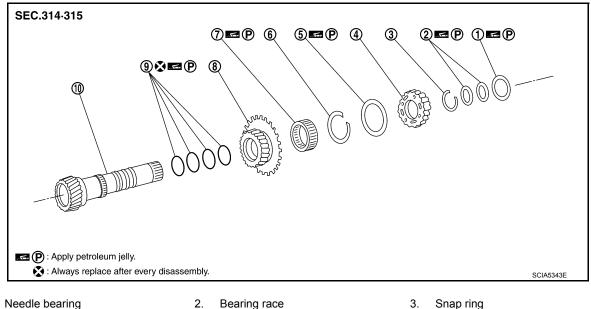
CAUTION:

- 3. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.

Ρ

COMPONENTS

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 1st one-way clutch 7.
- 10. Mid sun gear

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.

5.

8.

Needle bearing

Rear sun gear

Bearing race Needle bearing • (Thin) **A**(P)

6.

9.

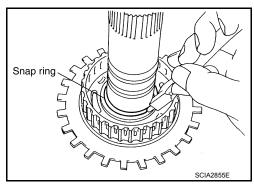
Snap ring

Seal ring

Bearing race (Thick) **I** P: Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA5238E

2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



TM-241

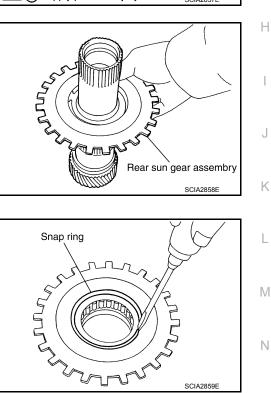
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

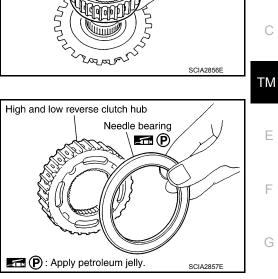
Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear 3. assembly.

Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub. а.

Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly. 4.

Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool. a.





High and low reverse clutch hub

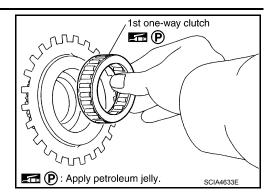
А

В

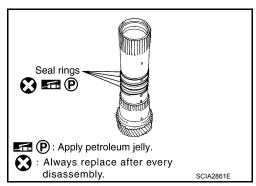
F

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



INSPECTION

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

1st One-way Clutch

• Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

Rear Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

ASSEMBLY

Seal rings

💽 🖬 🕑

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

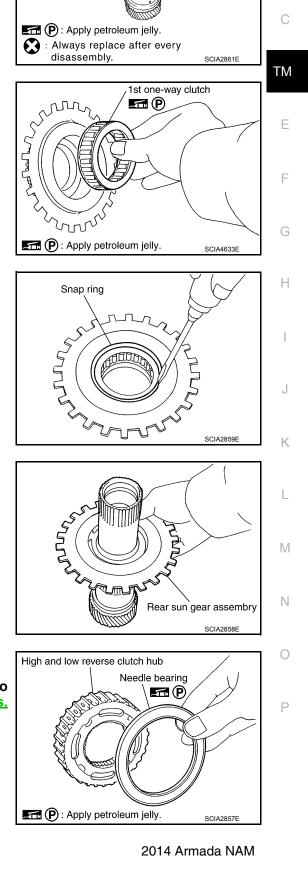
- 1. Install new seal rings to mid sun gear. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.

4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.

- 5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. CAUTION:
 - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-209</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

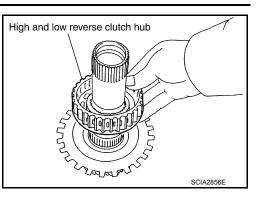


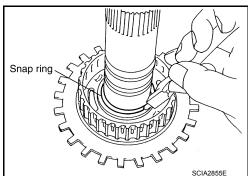
А

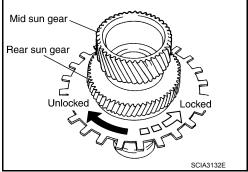
В

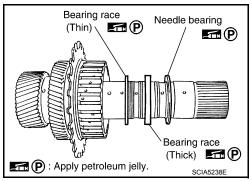
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.









Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 Do not expand snap ring excessively.

- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.
 CAUTION:

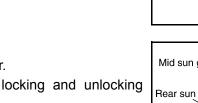
If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

- Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub. CAUTION:
 - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races.
 - Take care with order of bearing races.

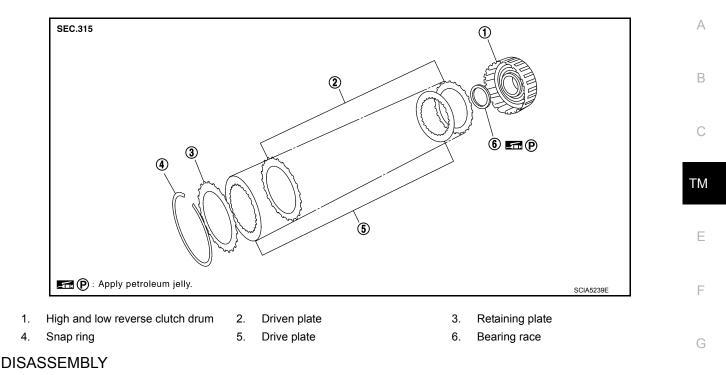
High and Low Reverse Clutch

COMPONENTS

INFOID:000000009824665

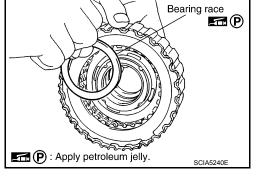


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.

- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.

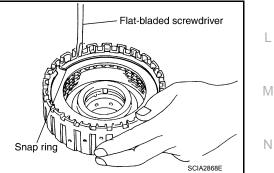


Н

Κ

Ο

Ρ



INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

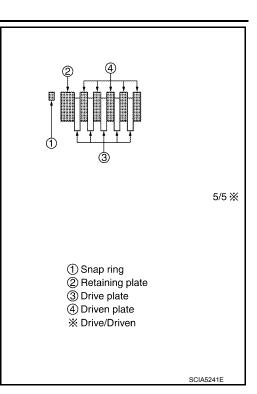
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

ASSEMBLY

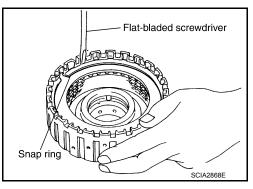
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.
 CAUTION:

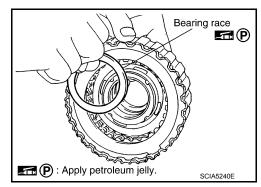
Take care with the order of plates.



2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.



 Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

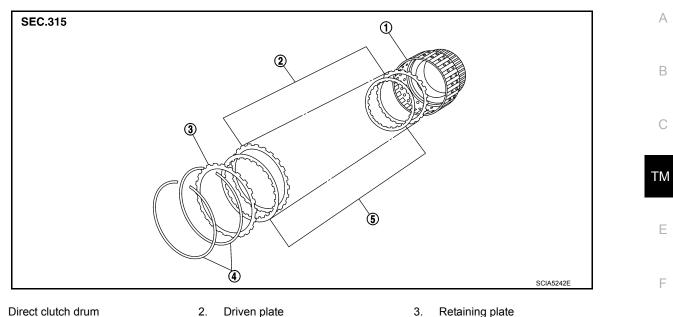


Direct Clutch

COMPONENTS

INFOID:000000009824666

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

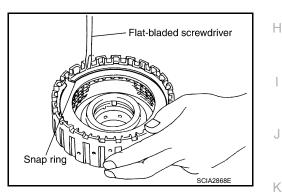


- 1. Direct clutch drum Snap ring
- 2. Driven plate 5. Drive plate

DISASSEMBLY

4.

- 1. Remove snap rings from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



INSPECTION

· Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

Direct Clutch Snap Rings

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Direct Clutch Drive Plates

· Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

· Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

ASSEMBLY

Ο

Ρ

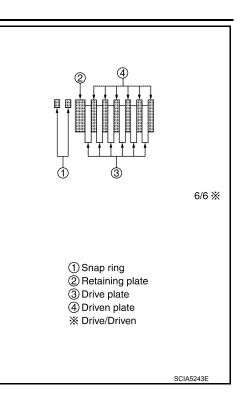
L

Μ

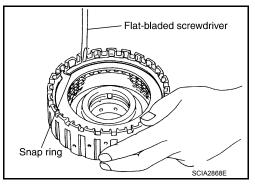
Ν

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.
 CAUTION: Take care with the order of plates.



2. Install snap rings in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.

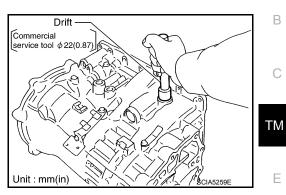


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

ASSEMBLY

Assembly (1)

- 1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until they are flush using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**
 - Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
 - Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.



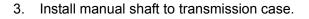
Spacer

Detent spring

c: Bolt

2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case and secure with the bolt.

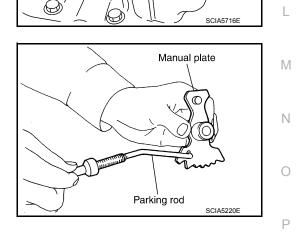
> Bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)





Install parking rod to manual plate.

4.



 $\overline{\circ}$

В

С

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

INFOID:000000009824667

 \bigcirc

/SCIA5248E

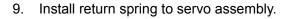
. Manual shaft

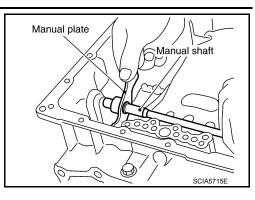
ASSEMBLY

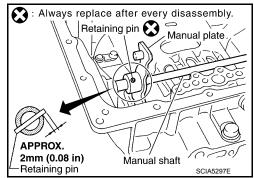
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

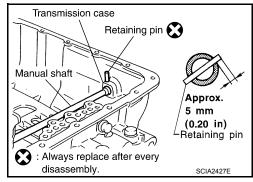
5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.

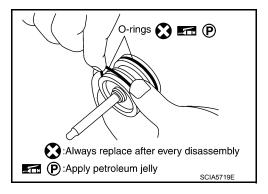
- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**
 - Drive retaining pin to 2 ± 0.5 mm (0.08 ±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
 - Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.
 - CAUTION:
 - Drive retaining pin to 5 \pm 1 mm (0.20 \pm 0.04 in) over the transmission case.
 - Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 8. Install O-rings to servo assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

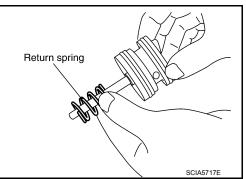












51553

Snap ring

O

C

Servo assembly

 \bigcup

{ 1

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.

11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.

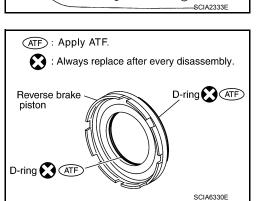
- 12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston. **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse D-rings.
 - Apply ATF to D-rings.

13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.

14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

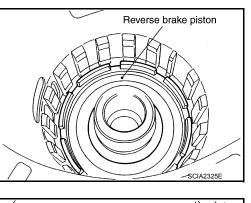


TM-251



0

0





C

А

В

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

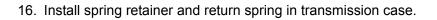
Ρ

F

ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 15. Install seal rings to drum support. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

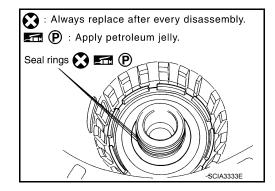


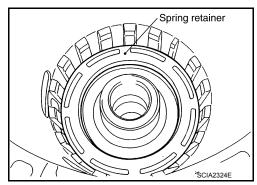
17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

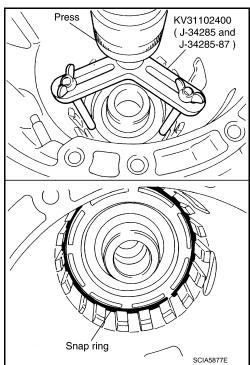
Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

CAUTION:

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



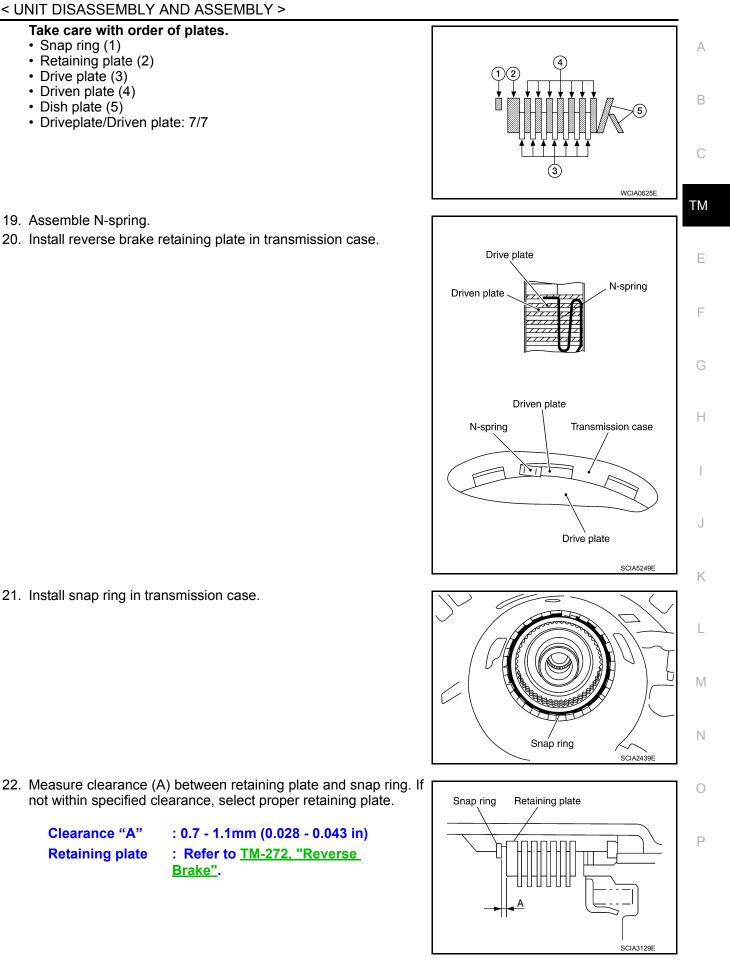




18. Install reversr brake drive plates driven plates and dish plates in transmission case. CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.

- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate: 7/7



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.

21. Install snap ring in transmission case.

not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Brake".

: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

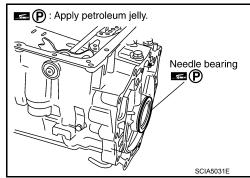
: Refer to TM-272, "Reverse

Clearance "A"

Retaining plate

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 23. Install needle bearing to transmission case. CAUTION:
 - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-209</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



24. Install output speed sensor (1) to transmission case and tighten bolt (⇐) to specified torque.

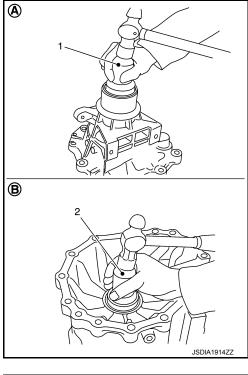
Output speed sensor bolt : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb) CAUTION:

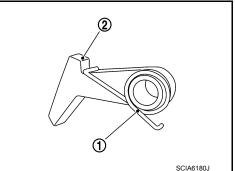
- Do not subject sensor to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble sensor.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place sensor in an area affected by magnetism.
- 25. As shown in the figure, use the drift to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension (2WD models) (A) or adapter case (4WD models) (B) until it is flush.
 - 1 : Drift [ST33400001 (J-26082)]
 - 2 : Drift [Commercial service tool Ø64 mm (2.52 in)]

CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.

JSDIA1321ZZ





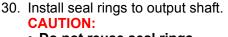
26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

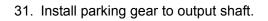
27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

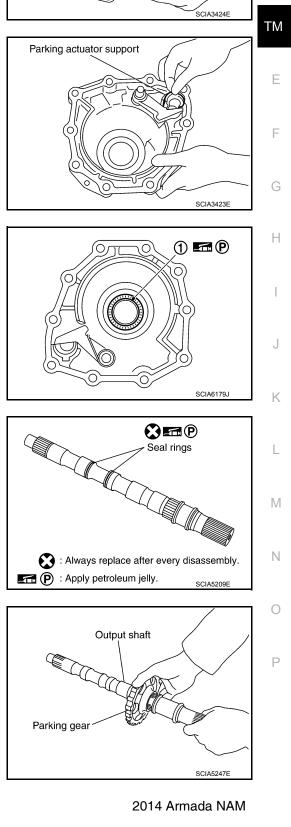
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

29. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.





Pawl shaft

А

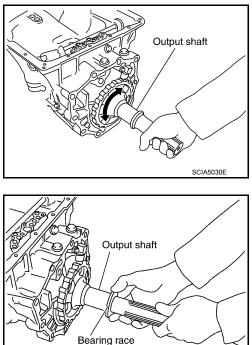
В

С

Parking pawl

32. Install output shaft in transmission case. CAUTION:

Do not mistake front of shaft for rear because both sides look similar (thinner end is front side).



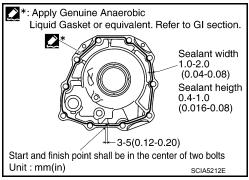
33. Install bearing race to output shaft.

34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

a. 2WD models

i. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-21. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.) to rear extension assembly as shown. CAUTION:

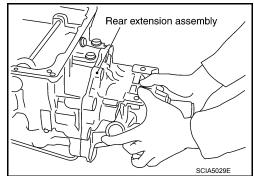
Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



SCIA5245E

ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case. CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.





- iii. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts (+) to specified torque.
 - Brackets (1)
 - Self-sealing bolts (2)

Rear extension : 52 N⋅m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) assembly bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

- b. 4WD models
- i. Install gasket onto transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Do not reuse gasket.
- ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case. CAUTION:

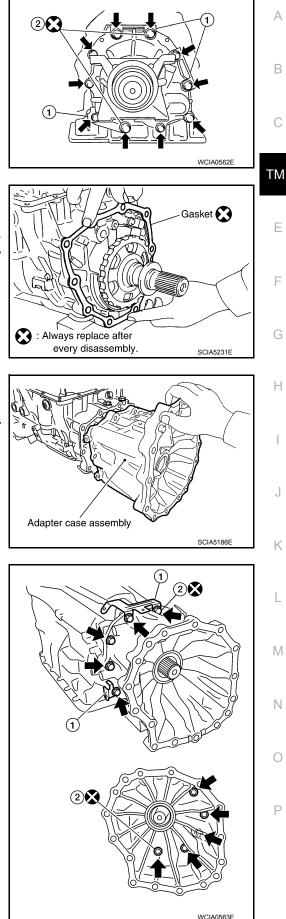
Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.

- iii. Tighten adapter case assembly bolts (+) to specified torque.
 - Brackets (1)
 - Self-sealing bolts (2)

Adapter case : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) assembly bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

CAUTION: Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.
 CAUTION:
 Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.

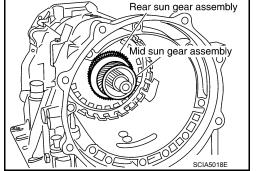
36. Install needle bearing in drum support.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

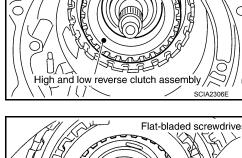
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.

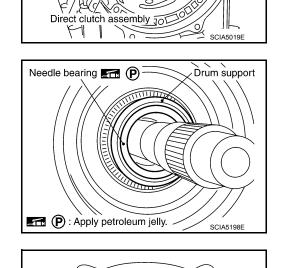
38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.

39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.

TM-258

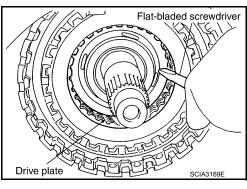






O

 \subset



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

CAUTION:

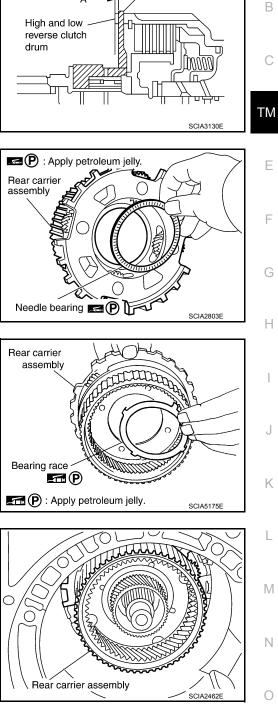
Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.

40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.

Ρ



в

A

А

Rear sun gear

TM-260

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

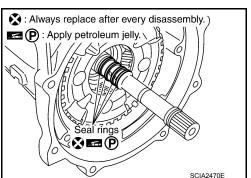
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

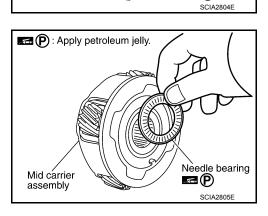
44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.

46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.

- 47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

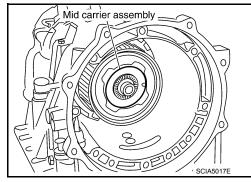


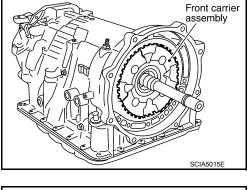


Needle bearing

E (P): Apply petroleum jelly.

Mid carrier assembly

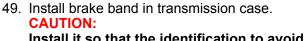




< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.
 CAUTION:

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



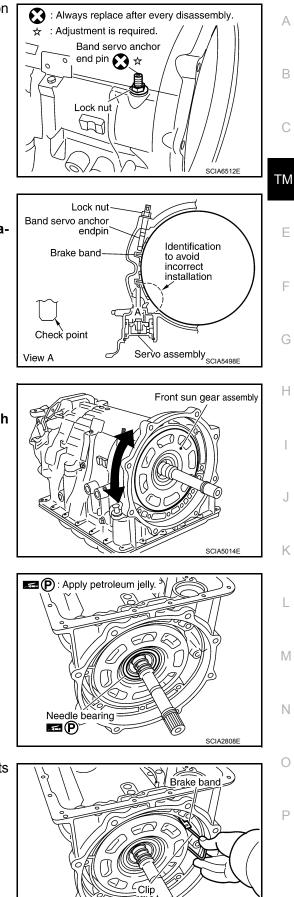
Install it so that the identification to avoid incorrect installation faces the servo side.

50. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly. CAUTION: Apply ATE to front sun gear bearing and 3rd

Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.

51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear. **CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.**

52. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.



SCIA5033E

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 53. Adjust brake band.
- Loosen lock nut. a.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

Anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

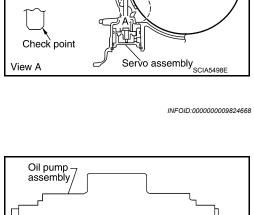
- Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns. C.
- Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified d. torque.

Lock nut : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)

Adjustment

TOTAL END PLAY

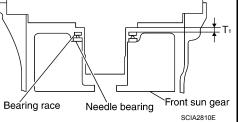
- · Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.

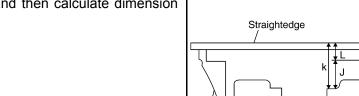


Lock nut-

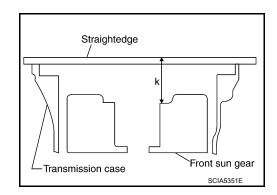
Band servo anchor endpin

Brake band





Measure dimension "K". a.



Transmission case

Identification

to avoid incorrect

installation

Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension 1. "J".

Front sun gear

SCIA5350E

Straightedge

Straightedge

Transmission case

M2

М

Bearing race

Oil pump assembly

M1

M2

Straightedge

F

Straightedge

Oil pump assembly

Oil pump assembly

Oil pump assembly

M1

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

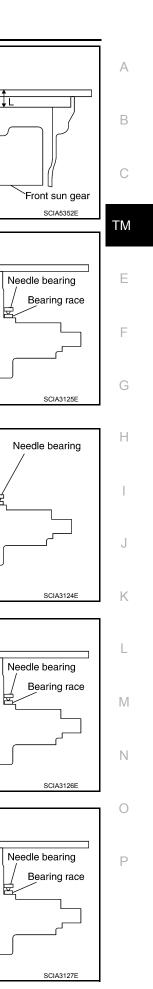
- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

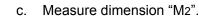
"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear. J = K - L

 Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".

a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.

b. Measure dimension "M1".



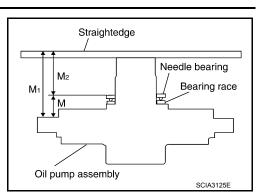


Revision: August 2013

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump. $M = M_1 - M_2$



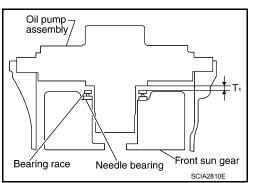
3. Adjust total end play "T1".

$T_1 = J - M$

Total end play "T1" : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

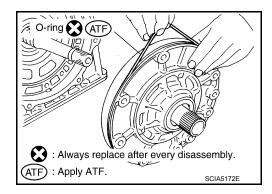
• Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

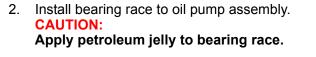
Bearing races :Refer to <u>TM-271, "General Specifica-</u> tion".

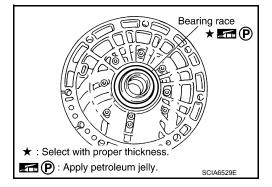


INFOID:000000009824669

- Assembly (2)
- 1. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.







 Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.
 CAUTION: Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Products</u> <u>and Sealants"</u>.) to oil pump assembly as shown. CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.

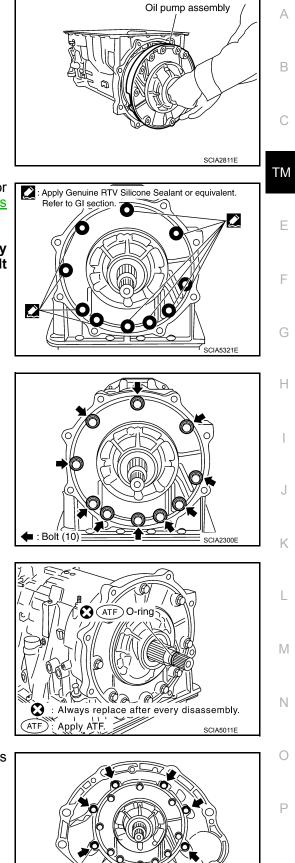
5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque.

Oil pump bolts

: 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

CAUTION: Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.

- 6. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



 Install converter housing to transmission case and tighten bolts ((*) to specified torque.

Converter housing bolt: 52 N⋅m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)Self-sealing bolt (A): 61 N⋅m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)CAUTION:
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

(A)

WCIA0662E

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

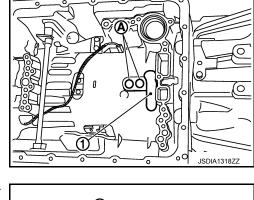
8. Make sure that brake band (1) does not close input speed sensor hole (A).

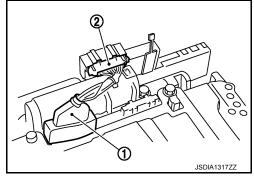
9. Connect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).

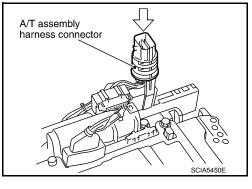
10. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.

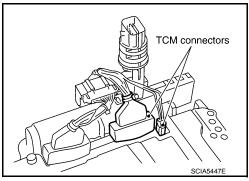
11. Connect TCM connectors.

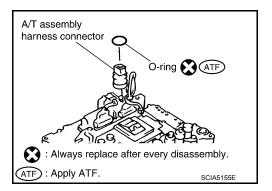
- 12. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.













- 13. Install new O-ring (1) in plug (2). CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.
 - O-ring should be free of contamination.

14. Install plug (2) to bracket (1).

Bracket bolt

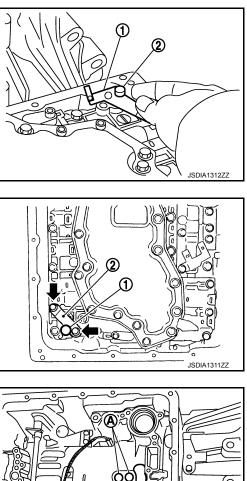
: 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

CAUTION: Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

- 16. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
 - 1 : Brake band

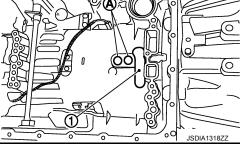
CAUTION:

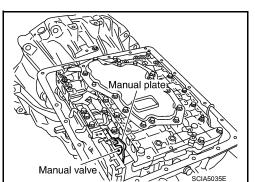
- Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).
- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



(2)

JSDIA1313ZZ





C TM E F G H I J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

А

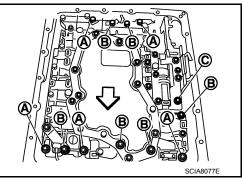
В

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

17. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM.

: Front \triangleleft

| Bolt symbol | Length mm (in) | Number of bolts |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| A | 42 (1.65) | 5 |
| В | 55 (2.17) | 6 |
| С | 40 (1.57) | 1 |

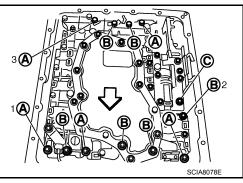


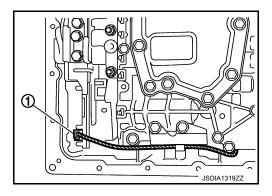
18. Tighten bolt (A), (B) and (C) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(\dot{A} \rightarrow B \rightarrow \dot{C})$, and then tighten other bolts.

| ~ | |
|--------|----------|
| | : Front |
| \sim | . FIUIIL |

| Bolt symbol | А | В | С |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
| Number of bolts | 5 | 6 | 1 |
| Length mm (in) | 42 (1.65) | 55 (2.17) | 40 (1.57) |
| Tightening torque | ightening torque 7.9 (0.81, 70) | | |
| N·m (km-g, in-lb) | 7.9 (0. | 7.9 (0.81, 70) | |

19. Connect output speed sensor connector (1).





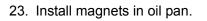
20. Securely fasten output speed sensor harness with terminal clip JSDIA1320ZZ

(�).

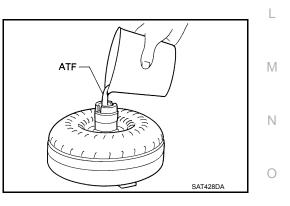
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

21. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not damage connector.

22. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



- 24. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-182, "Removal and Installation".
- 25. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter. **NOTE:**
 - Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
 - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



А

В

С

ТΜ

Е

F

Н

Κ

A/T assembly harness connector

A/T assembly

harness connector

SCIA5300E

Magnets

SCIA5200E

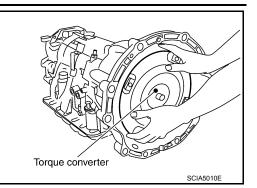
Snap ring

SCIA5299E

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

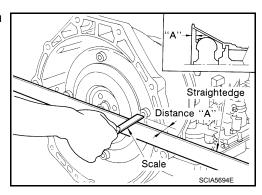
Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.
 CAUTION:

Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 24.0 mm (0.94 in)



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:000000009824670 B

А

Н

J

Κ

Ρ

INFOID:000000009824671

| Applied model | | 2WD | 4 | VD | |
|---|------------------|-------|------------------------------|----------------------|----|
| Automatic transmission model | | | RE5R05A | | |
| Transmission model code number | | 63X2B | 63X2C | 63X2E | |
| Stall torque ratio | | | 2.0 : 1 | L | TM |
| | 1st | | 3.827 | | |
| | 2nd | 2.368 | | | |
| Transmission goor ratio | 3rd | 1.520 | | | |
| Transmission gear ratio 4th 5th Reverse | | 1.000 | | | |
| | | | 0.834 | | F |
| | | 2.613 | | | |
| Remarks | Final gear ratio | 2. | .937 | 3.357 | |
| Recommended fluid | | Ge | enuine NISSAN Matic S A | TF ^{*1} | G |
| Fluid capacity | | 10.6 | iter (11-1/4 US qt, 9-3/8 In | np qt) ^{*2} | |

CAUTION:

If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used. Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.

*1: Refer to MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Fluids and Lubricants" (United States and Canada), or MA-17, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants" (Mexico).

*2: The fluid capacity is the reference value. Check the fluid level with A/T fluid level gauge.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

NORMAL MODE

| Final | | | | | | | | | • | |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----|
| gear ratio | Throttle position | D1 →D2 | D2 →D3 | D3 →D4 | D4 \rightarrow D5 | D5 →D4 | D4 →D3 | D3 →D2 | D2 →D1 | L |
| 2.937 | Full throttle | 70 - 74 (44 - 46) | 112 - 120 (70 - 75) | 176 - 186 (110 - 116) | 249 - 259 (155 - 161) | 245 - 255 (152 - 159) | 166 - 176 (103 - 110) | 100 - 108 (62 - 67) | 43 - 47 (27 - 30) | - N |
| Half throttle | Half throttle | 46 - 50 (28 - 31) | 75 - 81 (47 - 50) | 104 - 112 (65 - 70) | 136 - 144 (85 - 89) | 111 - 119 (69 - 74) | 75 - 83 (47 - 51) | 44 - 50 (27 - 31) | 11 - 15 (7 - 10) | IV |
| 3.357 | Full throttle | 61 - 65 (38 - 41) | 97 - 105 (61 - 66) | 153 - 163 (95 - 102) | 236 - 246 (147 - 153) | 232 - 242 (144 - 151) | 143 - 153 (89 - 95) | 87 - 95 (54 - 59) | 43 - 47 (27 - 29) | Ν |
| 5.357 | Half throttle | 41 - 45 (26 - 28) | 67 - 73 (42 - 45) | 90 - 98 (56 - 61) | 119 - 127 (74 - 79) | 97 - 105 (60 - 65) | 65 - 73 (40 - 45) | 39 - 45 (24 - 28) | 11 - 15 (7 - 10) | |

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

TOW MODE

| Final | T (1) (1) | | | | Vehicle speed | d km/h (MPH) | | | |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| gear ratio | Throttle position | D1 →D2 | D2 →D3 | D3 →D4 | D4 \rightarrow D5 | D5 \rightarrow D4 | D4 →D3 | D3 →D2 | D2 →D1 |
| 2.937 | Full throttle | 70 - 74 (44 - 46) | 112 - 120 (70 - 75) | 176 - 186 (110 - 116) | 249 - 259 (155 - 161) | 245 - 255 (152 - 159) | 166 - 176 (103 - 110) | 100 - 108 (62 - 67) | 43 - 47 (27 - 30) |
| 2.557 | Half throttle | 50 - 54 (31 - 34) | 82 - 88 (51 - 55) | 114 - 122 (71 - 76) | 136 - 144 (85 - 89) | 111 - 119 (69 - 74) | 76 - 84 (47 - 52) | 44 - 50 (27 - 31) | 11 - 15 (7 - 10) |

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

| 3.357 | Full throttle | 61 - 65 (38 - 41) | 97 - 105 (61 - 66) | 153 - 163 (95 - 102) | 236 - 246 (147 - 153) | 232 - 242 (144 - 151) | 143 - 153 (89 - 95) | 87 - 95 (54 - 59) | 43 - 47 (27 - 29) |
|-------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 5.557 | Half throttle | 46 - 50 (29 - 31) | 73 - 79 (45 - 59) | 99 - 107 (62 - 66) | 119 - 127 (74 - 79) | 97 - 105 (60 - 65) | 65 - 73 (40 - 45) | 39 - 45 (24 - 28) | 11 - 15 (7 - 10) |

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

| Final | | Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) | | | | |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| gear ratio | Throttle position | Lock-up ON | Lock-up OFF | | | |
| 2.937 | Closed throttle | 51 - 59 (32 - 36) | 48 - 56 (30 - 34) | | | |
| 2.937 | Half throttle | 177 - 185 (110 - 115) | 111 - 119 (69 - 73) | | | |
| 3.357 | Closed throttle | 44 - 52 (28 - 32) | 41 - 49 (26 - 30) | | | |
| 3.357 | Half throttle | 161 - 169 (100 - 105) | 97 - 105 (61 - 65) | | | |

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

Stall Speed

INFOID:000000009824673

INFOID:000000009824674

INFOID:000000009824672

| | Stall speed | 2,550 - 2,850 rpm |
|--|-------------|-------------------|
|--|-------------|-------------------|

Line Pressure

 Engine speed
 Line pressure
 kPa (kg/cm², psi)

 "R" position
 "D" position

 At idle speed
 425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)
 379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)

 At stall speed
 1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)
 1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)

Input speed Sensor

INFOID:000000009824675

| Name | Condition | Data (Approx.) |
|----------------------|---|----------------|
| Input speed sensor 1 | When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF. | 1.3 kHz |
| Input speed sensor 2 | beed sensor 2 When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed witch the closed throttle posisignal OFF. | |

Output speed sensor

INFOID:000000009824676

| Name | Condition | Data (Approx.) |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Output speed sensor | When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH). | 185 Hz |

Reverse Brake

INFOID:000000009824677

| Number of drive plates | | 7 |
|-------------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| Number of driven plates | | 7 |
| Clearance mm (in) | Standard | 0.7 - 1.1 (0.028 - 0.043) |

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

| Thickness of retaining plates | Thickness mm (in) | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| | 4.2 (0.165) | A |
| | 4.4 (0.173) | |
| | 4.6 (0.181) | |
| | 4.8 (0.189) | В |
| | 5.0 (0.197) | |
| | 5.2 (0.205) | |
| | 5.4 (0.213) | |
| | | |

Total End Play

INFOID:000000009824678

| Total end play mm (in) | 0.25 – 0.55 (0.0098 – 0.0217) |
|--|-------------------------------|
| EARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PL | _AY |
| Thickness | mm (in) |
| 0.8 (0.0 1.0 (0.0 | 039) |
| 1.2 (0.0 1.4 (0.0 | 955) |
| 1.6 (0.0 1.8 (0.0 | |
| Forque Converter | INFOID:0000000 |
| | |
| Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter mm (in) | 24.0 (0.94) or more |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Ρ